



**United States
Department of
Agriculture**

National
Agricultural
Statistics
Service

Agricultural
Statistics
Board

Washington,
D.C. 20250

August 2011



2011 Agricultural Resource Management Survey (ARMS)

**Phase II – Field Crop Chemical
Usage and Production Practices**

Interviewer's Manual

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 - ARMS Purpose	101
Uses of ARMS Data.....	102
Pesticide Data Program.....	103
Natural Resource Data and Farm Practices.....	104
Cost of Production	105
Income, Financial, and Household Data	106
Publication of ARMS.....	107
 Chapter 2 - Terms and Definitions.....	 201
 Chapter 3 - Survey Procedures.....	 301
Questionnaire	302
Respondent Booklet.....	302
Respondent Burden.....	303
Questionnaire Format.....	303
Interviewer Instructions	303
Include Statements and Check Lists	303
Text Fill-ins	304
Instructions for Respondents.....	304
Optional Wording	304
Item Code Boxes for Interviewer Use.....	305
Item Code Boxes with Decimal Points	305
Item Code Boxes for Recording Dates.....	305
Office Use Boxes	306
Yes / No Questions	306
YES/NO Check Boxes.....	306
YES=1 Boxes.....	306
Multiple Choice Questions with Coded Response Categories	307
Questions with More than One Sub-part	307
Entering Data	308
Planning Your Work.....	309
Interviewing	309
Framework and Reference Period for Reporting Data.....	311
Nonresponse.....	312
Supervision	312
Completed Questionnaires	313

2011 Agricultural Resource Management Survey

Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Chapter 4 - Screening.....	401
Face Page	401
Introduction.....	401
Target Name, Address, and Partners Verification	401
Screening Survey Information Form.....	402
Beginning Time.....	403
Screening Box on Face Page.....	403
Back Page.....	403
Response Codes	403
Completing the Screening Supplement.....	404
Item 1: Other Operation Name.....	405
Item 2: Crops, Livestock, or Poultry	405
Item 3: Sales of Agricultural Products or Receipt of Government Agricultural Payments.....	406
Item 4: Out-of-Business Determination	406
Item 5: Enumerator Action	406
Item 6: Decision-Maker for This Operation.....	407
Item 7: Other Operations.....	407
If the Operator Does Not Have Other Operations.....	408
If the Operator Has Other Operations	408
Item 7a - Total Number of Operating Arrangements	408
Item 7b - Identifying Additional Operating Arrangements	408
Item 7c - Day-to-Day Decisions for Additional Operations	408
Special Situations.....	409
Chapter 5 - Completing the Questionnaire	5001
Overview.....	5001
Section A - Target Commodity Field Selection.....	5003
What is Section A for anyway?.....	5003
Screening Survey Information	5003
Item 1: Total Acreage of Target Commodity.....	5003
Item 2: Total Number of Fields.....	5006
Item 3: Identification of Fields.....	5007
Item 4: Random Number Selection.....	5008
Field Selection Grid Supplement	5008
Mapping Fields on the Field Selection Grid Supplement	5009
Using Farm/Ranch Maps	5009
Numbering the Fields.....	5010
Example 1: Random Field Selection.....	5010
Item 5: Informing Respondent of Field Selection.....	5012
Item 6: Acres in the Target Field	5012

2011 Agricultural Resource Management Survey
Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Section B - Field Characteristics.....	5013
What's Section B for anyway? How is the information used?.....	5013
Item 1: Field Acres	5014
Item 1a: Types of Barley (Barley)	5014
Item 1a: Certified Organic Acres (Sorghum).....	5014
Item 1b: Certified Organic Acres (Barley).....	5015
Item 1b: Field in Transition (Sorghum).....	5015
Item 1c: Field in Transition (Barley).....	5016
Item 2: Tenure Arrangement.....	5016
Item 3: Cash Rent Paid	5017
Item 4: Landlord's Share of the Crop.....	5017
Item 5: Cost of Inputs Provided by Landlord	5017
Item 6: Cost of Inputs Provided by Contractor	5018
Item 7: Planting Date	5018
Item 7a: Harvest Intention (Barley).....	5019
Item 7b: Yield Goal (Barley)	5019
Item 8: Seed Source (Barley)	5019
Item 8: Intention of Harvest	5020
Item 8a: Amount of Homegrown or Traded Seed (Barley).....	5020
Item 8a: Intended Purpose for Grain (Sorghum).....	5020
Item 8a(i): Cost of Cleaning and Testing Seed (Barley).....	5021
Item 8b: Yield Goal (Sorghum)	5021
Item 9: Seed Cost (Barley).....	5021
Item 9: Average Row Width (Sorghum).....	5022
Item 10: Planting/Seeding Rate.....	5022
Item 11: Acres Replanted.....	5022
Item 12: Barley Straw (Barley)	5023
Item 12: Seed Cost (Sorghum).....	5023
Item 13: Barley Straw Acres (Barley).....	5023
Item 13: Production Contract Acres (Sorghum)	5024
Item 13a: Tons of Barley Straw (Barley)	5024
Item 13b: Landlord Share of Barley Share (Barley).....	5024
Item 13c: Cost of Baler Twine/Wire (Barley).....	5024
Item 13d: Price Received for Barley Straw (Barley).....	5025
Item 14: Harvest Complete at Time of Interview	5025
Item 15: Acres Harvested and Yield	5025
Item 15a: Acres Harvested for Grain	5025
Column 1: Yield Per Acre.....	5025
Column 2: Unit Code, Percent of Protein Content	5025
Item 15b: Acres Harvested for Hay, Silage, or Green Chop.....	5026
Column 1: Yield Per Acre (Barley)	5026
Column 2: Unit Code (Barley).....	5026

2011 Agricultural Resource Management Survey Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Item 15b: Acres Harvested for Grain or Ratoon Chop	5026
Column 1: Yield Per Acre (Sorghum)	5027
Column 2: Unit Code (Sorghum).....	5027
Item 15c: Acres Harvested for Commercial Seed Contract	5027
Column 1: Yield Per Acre (Barley)	5027
Column 2: Unit Code (Barley).....	5027
Item 15c: Acres Harvested for Silage or Green Chop.....	5027
Column 1: Yield Per Acre (Sorghum)	5028
Column 2: Unit Code (Sorghum).....	5028
Item 15d: Acres Abandoned	5028
Item 15d: Acres Harvested for Silage, Green Chop, or Ratoon ...	5028
Column 1: Yield Per Acre (Sorghum)	5028
Column 2: Unit Code (Sorghum).....	5028
Item 15e: Acres Used for Some Other Purpose(Barley)	5028
Item 15e: Acres Harvested for Commercial Seed Contract	5029
Column 1: Yield Per Acre (Sorghum)	5029
Column 2: Unit Code (Sorghum).....	5029
Item 15f: Acres Abandoned	5030
Item 15g: Acres Used for Some Other Purpose	5030
Item 16: Livestock Grazed Selected Field	5030
Item 17: Type of Livestock Grazed Selected Field.....	5031
Item 17a: Head of Livestock Grazed Selected Field.....	5031
Item 17b: Number of Days Livestock Grazed	5031
Item 17c: Field Grazed-Out	5031
Item 17d: Payment Received from Others (Barley)	5031
Item 17d (i): Amount Received from Others (Barley)	5031
Item 18: Crops Planted in Previous Years	5032
General Instructions for Completing Item 26	5032
Item 18a: Crop Planted Fall 2010	5033
Item 18b: Crop Planted Spring/Summer 2010.....	5033
Item 18c: Crop Planted Fall 2009	5034
Item 18d: Crop Planted Spring/Summer 2009.....	5034
Item 18e: Crop Planted Fall 2008	5034
Item 18f: Crop Planted Spring/Summer 2008.....	5034
Item 18g: Crop Planted Fall 2007	5034
Item 18h: Crop Planted Spring/Summer 2007.....	5034
Examples of Completing Item 18 Crop Codes	5035
Column 2: No-tilled	5036
Item 18i: Cover Crop Used	5036
Item 19: Land-Use Practices	5036
Column 3: Year.....	5037
Column 4: Incentive or Cost-Share.....	5037
Item 19a: Structures for Soil Erosion Control	5037

2011 Agricultural Resource Management Survey
Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Item 19b: Structures for Storm Water Runoff Control/Handling	5037
Item 19c: Filter Strips or Other Conservation Buffers.....	5038
Item 19d: Other Practices.....	5038
Item 20: NRCS Classification of Highly Erodible Land.....	5039
Item 21: Wetland Designation	5039
Item 22: Management Plans.....	5040
Item 23: Federal Crop Insurance.....	5041
Item 23a: Types of Federal Coverage	5040
Item 23a(i): Percent of Revenue Coverage	5043
Item 23b: Year Enrolled Field in Federal Crop Insurance Program	5043
Item 23c: Actual Production History (APH).....	5043
Item 23d: Premium Paid for Federal Crop Insurance	5043
Item 23e: Indemnity Payment for Federal Insurance	5044
Item 24: Private Insurance	5044
Item 24a: Premium Paid for Private Crop Insurance	5044
Item 24b: Year Private Crop Insurance was Purchased	5044
Item 24c: Indemnity Payment for Private Crop Insurance.....	5045
Section C - Nutrient or Fertilizer Applications.....	5046
What is Section C for? How is the information used?.....	5046
Use of Supplements	5046
Item 1: Screening for Nutrient or Fertilizer Applications.....	5047
Item 2: Enumerator Action	5048
Item 3: Number of Commercial Nutrient or Fertilizer Applications	5048
Item 4: Nutrient or Fertilizer Applications Table	5048
Column 2: Materials Used	5048
Percent Analysis.....	5050
Actual Plant Nutrients.....	5052
Other Methods of Reporting Fertilizer Use	5052
Column 3: Quantity Applied per Acre	5053
Column 4: Material Unit Code	5054
Column 5: When Applied	5054
Column 6: How Applied.....	5054
Column 7: Acres Treated	5056
Item 5: Nutrient or Fertilizer Custom Costs	5058
Item 5a: Custom Application Charge Identifiable	5058
Item 5b: Custom Application Charge	5058
Item 6: Total Nutrient or Fertilizer Material Costs.....	5058
Item 7: Gypsum.....	5059
Item 8: Soil or Plant Tissue Test.....	5059
Item 9: Phosphorus Soil Test	5059
Item 9a: Pounds of Phosphorus Recommended.....	5060

2011 Agricultural Resource Management Survey Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Item 10: Nitrogen Soil Test.....	5060
Item 10a: Pounds of Nitrogen Recommended	5060
Item 11: Plant Tissue Test.....	5060
Item 12: Cost of Soil/Plant Tests	5061
Item 12a: Reason Test Performed at No Cost.....	5061
Item 13: Enumerator Action	5062
Item 14: Reason for Nitrogen Application Rate	5062
Item 15: Nitrogen Fertilizer Purchase	5063
Item 16: Lime Applications	5064
Item 16a: Years between Lime Applications	5064
Item 16b: Lime Rate	5064
Item 16c: Lime Applications for Current Year	5064
Item 16d: Lime Cost to Landlord.....	5064
Item 17: Unprocessed Manure or Other Organic Material Applications	5065
Item 17a: Acres on Which Manure Applied	5065
Item 17b: Amount Applied	5065
Manure Transport.....	5065
Item 17c: Hauling Distance.....	5066
Item 17d: Capacity of Manure Spreader	5066
Item 17e: When Manure Applied.....	5066
Item 17f: Form of the Manure.....	5067
Item 17g: Application Method.....	5067
Item 17h: Type of Raw Nutrient	5068
Item 17i: Source of Manure	5069
Item 17i(i): Cost of Purchased Manure.....	5069
Item 17i(ii): Labor Cost to Custom Apply Manure	5069
Item 17j: Testing of Nutrient Content.....	5069
Item 17k: Application Rate Reduction of Other Fertilizers	5069
Item 17k(i): Percent Reduction in Commercial Fertilizers.....	5069
Item 17l: Adjust Harvest Date	5070
Item 18: Manure Application Rate Restrictions	5070
Item 18a(i)(ii): Basis for Restrictions	5070
Item 19: Compost Application.....	5070
Item 19a: Acres on Which Compost Applied	5071
Item 19b: Amount Applied	5071
Item 19c: Type of Nutrient.....	5071
Item 19d: Source of Compost	5072
Item 19d(i): Cost of Purchased Compost.....	5072
Item 19d(ii): Labor Cost to Custom Apply Compost.....	5072
Item 19d(iii): Hauling Distance	5072

2011 Agricultural Resource Management Survey
Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Section D - Biocontrol or Pesticide Applications	5073
What is Section D for? How is the information used?	5073
Use of Supplements	5074
Use of Records	5074
Use of the Respondent Booklet.....	5074
Item 1: Biocontrol or Pesticide Applications	5077
Column 2: Product Code.....	5078
Column 3: Product Form (Liquid/Dry)	5079
Column 4: Tank Mix.....	5080
Column 5: When Applied	5082
Columns 6 or 7: Application Rate	5083
Column 6: Rate per Acre per Application	5083
Column 7: Total Amount Applied per Application	5083
Column 8: Unit Code	5084
Column 9: How Applied.....	5085
Spot Treatment vs Partial Field Treatment	5088
Column 10: Acres Treated	5090
Column 11: Number of Applications.....	5091
Column 12: Who Applied.....	5092
Item 2: Information for Unlisted Biocontrols or Pesticides	5092
What's in a Registration Number?	5094
Item 3: Biocontrol or Pesticide Custom Costs	5095
Item 3a: Custom Application Charge Identifiable	5095
Item 3b: Custom Application Charge	5095
Item 4: Biocontrol or Pesticide Material Costs.....	5096
Section E - Pest Management Practices	5097
What is Section E for? How is the Information Used?	5097
Introduction and Definition of Pests	5098
Item 1: Enumeration Action: Were Pesticides Used?	5098
Item 2: Weather Data to Assist Determining Pesticide Applications	5098
Item 3: Biological Pesticides Applied.....	5099
Item 4: Pesticides Rotated or Tank Mixed to Prevent Pest Resistance.....	5099
Item 5: Enumerator Action: Were Herbicides Used?	5099
Item 6: Were Herbicides Applied Before Weeds Emerged?	5100
Item 7: Were Herbicides Applied After Weeds Emerged?	5100
Item 8: Method of Pest Scouting.....	5100
Item 9: Established Scouting Process Used	5101
Item 10: Reason for Scouting Selected Field.....	5101
Item 10a: Pest Advisory Warning	5101
Item 10b: Pest Development Model.....	5101
Item 11: Pest Scouting	5101
Column 1: Was Field Scouted for Pests	5101

2011 Agricultural Resource Management Survey Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Column 2: Level of Infestation	5102
Column 3: Who Performed Scouting for Pests.....	5102
Item 12: Scouting Costs	5102
Item 12a: Scouting Services Provided at No Cost	5103
Item 13: Records Kept to Track Pests.....	5103
Item 14: Scouting Data Used to Compare to Infestation Threshold Guidelines	5104
Item 15: Used Field Mapping of Previous Weed Problems.....	5104
Other Pest Management Practices.....	5104
Item 16: Use of Other Types of Pest Management	5105
Item 16a: Use of Diagnostic Laboratory	5105
Item 16b: Plow Down Crop Residue	5105
Item 16c: Remove/Burn Down Crop Residue	5105
Item 16d: Rotate Crops to Control Pests.....	5105
Item 16e: Maintain Ground Covers	5106
Item 16f: Consider Pest Resistance When Selecting Crop Variety.	5106
Item 16g: No-till or Minimum-till for Weed Control	5106
Item 16h: Planting Location Practices	5106
Item 16i: Adjust Planting or Harvesting Dates	5106
Item 16j: Chopping, Mowing, Tilling, Burning, etc.	5106
Item 16k: Cleaning of Equipment.....	5107
Item 16l: Adjusted Row Spacing or Plant Density	5107
Item 16m: Seed Treated	5107
Item 16n: Maintain Beneficial Insect or Vertebrate Habitat	5107
Item 16o: Maintain Practices to Isolate Organic Cotton from Non-organic Crops or Land	5107
Item 16p: Use of Flamer to Kill Weeds	5107
Item 16q: Early or Late Planting to Avoid Weeds	5108
Item 17: Beneficial Organisms.....	5108
Item 18: Biological Pest Control.....	5108
Item 18a: Biological Pest Control Costs	5108
Item 19: Trap Crop.....	5109
Item 20: Fallow Insect Control	5109
Item 21: Water Management Practices	5109
Item 22: Protection of Beneficial Organisms	5109
Item 22a: Timing, Reduction, or Elimination Made in Pest Control Decisions.....	5109
Item 22b: Alternative Pesticide, Biocontrol, or Non-Pesticide Practice.....	5109
Item 23: Was this Field Cultivated	5110
Item 24: Pest Management Information Sources	5110

2011 Agricultural Resource Management Survey
Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Section F - Field Operations, Labor, and Custom Services	5112
What is Section F for? How is the information used?	5112
Item 1: Tractor Table	5112
Column 2: Make and Model	5113
Column 3: Model Year	5113
Column 4: Drive	5113
Column 5: PTO HP	5113
Column 6: Fuel Type	5113
Item 2: Self-propelled Combine Equipment	5114
Item 2a: Model Year of Self-propelled Harvester.....	5114
Item 2b: Model Year of Self-propelled Swather.....	5114
Item 2c: Use of Defoliant.....	5114
Field Operations Table.....	5114
Use of Supplements	5115
Where to Start?	5115
Item 3: Field Operations	5116
Completing the Field Operations Table.....	5119
Column 2: Operation Sequence Number	5119
Column 3: Equipment Used.....	5120
Column 4: Equipment Code	5121
Column 5: Equipment Operator.....	5122
Column 6: Equipment Size	5123
Column 7: Size Code	5124
Column 8: Power Source Used.....	5124
Column 9: Acres Covered.....	5125
Column 10: Hours Spent on Land Forming and Hauling	5125
How to Record Tandem Field Operations	5126
Item 4: Labor Used on the Field	5130
Column 1: Type of Workers	5130
Columns 1a - 1c: Hours Spent by Type of Worker.....	5130
Items 5&6: Wage Rate for Paid Workers	5130
Items 7&7a: Contract Labor Costs.....	5131
Item 8: Percent of Unpaid Work Done by Those Under 16.....	5131
Item 9: Custom Services	5132
Column 1: Custom Service	5132
Column 2: Cost per Acre for the Custom Service	5132
Item 10: Technical or Consultant Services	5132
Item 11: Cost of Technical or Consultant Services.....	5133
Item 12: Yield Monitor	5133
Item 12a: Yield Map	5133
Item 12b: Reasons for Using Yield Monitor.....	5133

2011 Agricultural Resource Management Survey Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Item 13: Soil Properties or Soil Types Measured and Geo-Referenced Using Global Positioning Satellite Systems (GPS) Technologies.....	5134
Item 13a: Basis for Mapping of Soil Properties.....	5135
Item 14: Use of Remote Sensing.....	5135
Item 15a - 15c: Use of Variable Rate Technology (VRT)	5136
Item 15a(i): Use of Variable Rate Applicator	5136
Item 16: Use of a Guidance or Auto-Steering System	5136
Section G - Irrigation	5138
What is Section G for? How is the Information Used?	5138
Item 1: Acres of Target Commodity Crop Irrigated in this Field	5138
Item 2: Irrigation Operations.....	5139
Item 2a: Type of System	5141
Item 2b: Total Quantity of Water Applied.....	5141
Item 2b(i) & 2b(ii) Estimating Water Applied.....	5141
Item 2b(i): Total Hours Water Applied.....	5141
Item 2b(ii): Average Gallons per Minute.....	5142
Item 2c: Percent Surface Water Used	5142
Item 2d: Number of Times Field Was Irrigated.....	5143
Item 2e: Pump Type	5144
Item 2f: Average Pumping Rate.....	5145
Item 2g: System Operating Pressure	5145
Item 2h: Pump Motor Type.....	5145
Item 2i: Average Pump Motor Size	5146
Item 2j: Average Flow Rate	5146
Item 2k: Other Acres Irrigated Using System(s).....	5146
Item 3: Cost of Fuel or Electricity Used to Irrigate.....	5147
Item 4: Purchased Water	5147
Item 4a: Percent Purchased Water	5148
Item 4b: Purchased Water Cost.....	5148
Item 5: Replacement Cost for Siphon Tubes	5149
Item 6: Cost of Poly Pipe	5149
Item 7: Gated Pipe System Used.....	5149
Item 7a: Average Diameter of Gated Pipe	5149
Item 7b: Total Length of Gated Pipe for Field.....	5149
Item 8 Water From Wells.....	5149
Item 8a: Number of Wells.....	5150
Item 8b: Average Well Casing Diameter	5150
Item 8c: Average Pumping Depth.....	5150
Item 8d: Water Meter or Other Flow Measurement Device	5150
Item 8e: Other Acres Irrigated From These Wells.....	5150
Item 8f: Acres Irrigated.....	5151
Item 9: Additional Pipe Used.....	5151

2011 Agricultural Resource Management Survey
Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Item 9a: Average Diameter of Additional Pipe Used	5151
Item 9b: Feet of Additional Pipe Used.....	5151
Item 10: Field Run-Off	5151
Types of Pressure Irrigation Systems.....	5153
Types of Gravity-Flow Irrigation Systems.....	5156
Section H - Management.....	5160
What is Section H for? How is this information used?.....	5160
Item 1: Producer's Response to Increased Fuel Prices.....	5160
Item 1a: Reduced the Number of Operations in the Field	5160
Item 1b: Reduced the Amount of Irrigation Water	5160
Item 1c: Changed Other Production Practices	5160
Item 2: Producer's Response to Increased Fertilizer Prices	5161
Item 2a: Reduce Application Rate	5161
Item 2a(i):Percent of Reduction.....	5161
Item 2b: Changed the Type of Nitrogen Fertilizer Products.....	5161
Item 2c: Increased Use of Other Nitrogen Sources.....	5161
Item 2d: Managed Nitrogen Fertilizer More Carefully.....	5161
Back Cover - Conclusion	5163
Item 1: Location of Selected Field.....	5163
Location of the Selected Field - For States with GPS Units Only	5163
Item 2: Marking Field Locations on the Map	5163
Item 3: Re-contact in the Spring of 2007	5164
Item 4: Survey Results or Other Agency Publications.....	5164
Item 5: Ending Time	5165
Items 6a, 6b & 6c: Records Use.....	5165
Item 6a: Fertilizer Data	5165
Item 6b: Pesticide Data	5165
Item 3c: Expense Data.....	5165
Item 7: Supplements Used	5166
Administrative Items.....	5166
Response Code.....	5166
Respondent Code	5167
Mode Code.....	5167
Enumerator Name	5168
Date	5168
Optional Use	5168

Chapter 1 - ARMS Purpose

Data collected in the Agricultural Resource Management Survey (ARMS) is the primary source of information to the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) on a broad range of issues about agricultural resource use and costs, and farm sector financial conditions. The ARMS is the only source of information available for objective evaluation of many critical issues related to agriculture and the rural economy.

Specific commodities are rotated every 5-6 years to focus on resource use and production costs for those commodities. Other commodities appear from time to time to address policy relevant resource use or financial issues. National irrigation use, animal waste management, risk management strategies, genetically-modified crops, and organic production and marketing are current topics of interest.

The ARMS is normally conducted in three phases. The initial screening phase, conducted from May through July, collects general farm data such as crops grown and the gross value of sales. Screening survey data are used to identify in-business operations, multiple operating arrangements, and operations having the targeted commodities. With screening data, we can choose respondents for subsequent phases based on whether they have commodities of interest.

The second phase (Phase II) is conducted from October through December. This phase focuses on chemical use and other production practices for target commodities. The target commodities for the 2011 Phase II Production Practices and Costs Report (PPCR) are barley and sorghum. The target commodities for the 2011 Phase II Production Practices Report (PPR) are winter wheat, durum wheat, other spring wheat and soybeans.

Phase III, conducted from January through April, collects data to examine farm sector financial conditions, including income, assets, and debt.

All Phase II respondents completing Production Practices and Costs Report (PPCR) will be asked to complete a Phase III follow-on report to obtain financial data for the entire operation. It is vital that both the Phase II and Phase III questionnaires be completed for these operations. Data from both phases provide the link between agricultural resource use and farm financial conditions. This is the cornerstone of the ARMS design.

Uses of ARMS Data

Generally, farmers benefit from ARMS data indirectly. They see the information through contact with extension advisors, in reports issued by State colleges and universities, in farm magazines, newspapers, and on radio or TV spots. Most respondents probably do not realize that the data comes from this survey.

Farm organizations, commodity groups, agribusiness, Congress, and the USDA use information from ARMS to evaluate the financial performance of farm/ranch businesses and to make policy decisions affecting agriculture. Producer associations and the USDA Farm Service Agency (FSA) use for ARMS data is on the costs of production, particularly when developing proposals for commodity programs.

Specifically, the ARMS:

- gathers information about the relationships among agricultural production, resources, and the environment. ARMS data provide the necessary background information to support evaluations of these relationships. The data are used to understand the relevant factors in producing high quality food and fiber products while maintaining the long term viability of the natural resource base.
- determines what it costs to produce various crop and livestock commodities, and the relative importance of various production expense items.
- helps determine net farm income and provides data on the financial situation of farm and ranch businesses, including the amount of debt. ARMS data provide the only national perspective on the annual changes in the financial conditions of production agriculture.
- provides the farm sector portion of the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) for the Nation. If ARMS data were not available, the Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) would have to conduct their own survey of farm operators to collect this data.
- helps determine the characteristics and financial situation of agricultural producers and their households, including information on management strategies and off-farm income.

Pesticide Data Program

The National Agricultural Statistics Service (NASS) has collected agricultural fertilizer and pesticide use data for major field crops and selected fruit, vegetables, melons and strawberries for several years. These data have been used in building a database for the USDA Pesticide Data Program (PDP). The PDP is used by USDA to evaluate the safety of the Nation's food supply.

In 2002, the new Food Quality Protection Act (FQPA) was signed to reform the nation's food safety laws. FQPA was first implemented in 1996, to increase the need for actual, reliable chemical use data. FQPA requires the Environment Protection Agency to conduct an accelerated review of tolerance levels for re-registration of pesticide products.

Part of the EPA review includes using actual chemical usage data. **Only the grower can provide these data.** If these data are not available, EPA could assume maximum label rates are being applied on all crop acreage. This would likely over count the true amount of pesticides being used to produce field crops. The result could be cancellation of the product registrations for chemicals farmers rely on.

Other USDA agencies are closely involved in the PDP and the FQPA with NASS. The other agencies are the Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS), Economic Research Service (ERS), and Human Nutrition Information Service (HNIS). These agencies collect and analyze agricultural chemical use and residue data to estimate potential human exposure to pesticide residues in the U.S. food supply. The results of their analysis will be used to help make decisions concerning product registration issues, risk assessments, benefit assessments, and for marketing commodities at the State, National and international level.

Field crop growers have a vested interest in the risk analysis because many pesticides they rely on are classified as "minor use". Growers often have no alternatives to these chemicals. If re-registration is not allowed on products used on specialty crops, such an action could have serious consequences for both Farmers and consumers.

The important benefits gained from responding to the survey are:

- Growers have a chance to tell how they use chemicals responsibly to maintain a safe and abundant food supply.

- The survey results are official USDA estimates and help to establish the facts about chemical use. Accurate data can be used to lessen concern relating to marketing and exports to other countries.
- Accurate and timely information on actual usage can be used in the decision making process for product registration, re-registration and product alternatives.

Natural Resource Data and Farm Practices

The 2008 Farm Bill (official title: The Food, Conservation, and Energy Act of 2008) emphasizes conservation on “working land” (i.e., conservation programs that protect and enhance natural resources while keeping farmland in production) by increasing funding for the Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) and establishing a new Conservation Stewardship Program (CSP). These two working- lands conservation programs provide financial and technical assistance to improve conservation effort on lands in production. These programs are estimated to receive 17 percent increase in funding. This increased funding reduces Conservation Reserve Program acreage cap to 32 million acres beginning October, 2009.

<http://www.fsa.usda.gov/FSA/fbapp?area=home&subject=landing&topic=landing>

The EQIP was established by the 1996 Farm Act as a new program to consolidate and better target the functions of the ACP, WQIP, GPCP, and Colorado River Basin Salinity Program. The objective of EQIP, like its predecessor programs, is to encourage farmers and ranchers to adopt practices that reduce environmental and resource problems through 5- to 10- year contracts providing education, technical assistance, and financial assistance, targeted to watersheds, regions, or areas of special environmental sensitivity identified as priority areas. The 2008 Farm Act added forest management as activity eligible for grant funds.

The CSP is a newly created program that replaces the Conservation Security Program but similar to the past program. This program will provide payments to producers for adopting or maintaining wide range of conservation management and land-based structural practices that address 1 or more resources of concern such as soil, water, or wildlife habitat. As with EQIP, a wide range of practices can be subsidized. But CSP will focus on land-based practices and specifically excludes livestock waste handling facilities.

To guide policy makers in the decision-making process, it is necessary to have reliable information about production practices used and the relationship of the

practices to changes in the quality of our soil and water resources. Decisions affecting agricultural policy and producers will be made with or without data. It is much better to have factual information to guide the decision process. Farm production covers a major share of the natural resources of the country and, as policy about how to manage production is formed; a better understanding of the production process can prevent uninformed choices.

The agricultural community is currently faced with many complex issues concerning the environment, such as fertilizer and pesticide use, soil erosion, and pesticide residue and restriction. ARMS data is useful in addressing some of these concerns. For instance, fertilizer and pesticide data are used to study water quality. Data on production practices such as machinery use and crop rotation help to identify tillage systems and crop residue levels affecting soil erosion. Pesticide data help measure the economic impact on agricultural production from restricting use or cancellation of a pesticide product or to determine the human and environmental risk of continued use. Data measuring the extent and intensity of pesticide use will aid in the development of residue monitoring programs to improve food safety.

Cost of Production

Congressional or USDA mandates exist for the development of annual estimates of the cost of producing wheat, feed grains, cotton, peanuts, rice, tobacco, sugar, and dairy commodities. Corn and Organic Corn are the cost of production commodities targeted for the 2011 ARMS Phase II.

To assure accurate and reliable estimates, a comprehensive survey is needed to obtain data on production practices and on the amounts of inputs used. Crop and livestock costs and returns estimates provide a basis for understanding changes in the relative efficiency of crop and livestock production and the break even prices needed to cover all costs.

ARMS provide data needed to develop commodity accounts showing costs and input use by size and type of farm in different regions of the country. Commodity accounts show the costs of resources provided by the operation and any landlords involved with producing a specific commodity.

Detailed information is needed for several farm inputs to estimate commodity costs. Most farm operations produce more than one commodity, such as corn and soybeans. This diversity causes special problems in determining commodity costs. For example, seed corn can easily be allocated to commodity costs for corn because it is only used to grow corn. However, machinery such as tractors and

implements can be used for many activities on the farm, and costs for a commodity like corn cannot easily be separated from whole farm costs. Therefore, it is necessary to collect detailed data on each field operation in order to estimate machinery costs for the commodity being surveyed.

USDA is required to update commodity costs annually. However, ARMS focuses on a specific commodity only once every five or six years. With ARMS data for physical inputs (such as seed, fertilizer, and chemicals used), analysts can update cost estimates using input prices from other annual surveys. For example, state-level seed prices from the NASS Prices Paid Survey are used with seeding rates from ARMS to update estimates of seed expense. To estimate fuel costs, annual fuel prices are updated yearly, while fuel use estimates from the survey year are kept constant. Minor adjustments can be incorporated each year based on changes in acreage and yields.

Income, Financial, and Household Data

In addition to Phase II resource management and cost of production data, Phase III of the ARMS obtains detailed information about farm finances, debt, assets, and household characteristics. ARMS is the only national data source for determining the effect of price, debt, and other financial variable changes on different types and sizes of operations on an on-going basis. Responses to questions about farm assets and debts are used to develop a balance sheet for the farm as well as to provide a variety of financial ratios for use in measuring financial performance. The 2008 Farm Bill changes several commodity provisions from the 2002 Farm Bill which may affect the financial well-being of commodity producers. Major changes include: new payment and eligibility limits, for wheat, feed grains, cotton, rice, oilseeds, and pulses through direct payments (except pulses), counter-cyclical payments, marketing loan assistance program, and new average crop revenue election payments. Commodity program data from Phase III will be helpful in assessing the impact of the 2008 Farm Bill on the financial performance of commodity producers.

Publication of ARMS

Most State offices use information from several NASS and ERS reports in preparing publications for their State.

NASS reports are available on the Internet at: <http://www.usda.gov/nass/>

ERS reports are available on the Internet at: <http://www.ers.usda.gov/> with:

Farm Income at <http://www.ers.usda.gov/Data/FarmIncome/>

Farm Balance Sheets at <http://www.ers.usda.gov/Data/FarmBalanceSheet/>

Cost of Production at: <http://www.ers.usda.gov/Data/CostsAndReturns/>

The NASS publication, Agricultural Chemical Usage - Field Crops, provides estimates of acreage treated with fertilizer and chemicals and total amounts applied, using data from the ARMS Phase II. The results of the 2011 Phase II will be released in May 2012.

NASS publishes Farm Production Expenditures using data from Phase III. This report shows expenditures for 17 expense categories in the U.S., 5 farm production regions, 7 U.S. economic size groups, and U.S. crop and livestock farms. The 2011 survey results will be released in August 2012.

ERS also prepares or updates several state, regional, and national reports using ARMS data. These reports show operating and financial characteristics by type of farm, and by income and debt/asset categories. Some of the ERS publications resulting from ARMS include:

Agricultural Resources and Environmental Indicators. Research report issued February 2003. This ERS basebook contains a wealth of information covering a broad range of subjects in resource and environmental economics. Topics include land use, quality, and ownership; farm real estate values; water use and quality; fertilizer, pesticides, energy, and farm machinery; technology; and the conservation reserve, compliance, wetlands, and non-USDA programs that affect agriculture. (see on the Internet at: <http://www.ers.usda.gov/publications/arei/ah722/>)

Adoption of Bioengineered Crops. Report Issued May 2002. Use of crop biotechnology products, such as genetically engineered (GE) crops with input traits for pest management, has risen dramatically since commercial approval in the mid-1990s. This report addresses several of the economic dimensions regarding farmer adoption of bioengineered crops, including herbicide tolerant and insect-resistant varieties. In particular, the report examines: (1) the extent of adoption of bioengineered crops, their diffusion path, and expected adoption rates over the next few years; (2) factors affecting the adoption of bioengineered crops; and (3) farm-level impacts of the adoption of bioengineered crops. Data used in the analysis are mostly from USDA surveys.

<http://www.ers.usda.gov/publications/aer810/aer810fm.pdf>

Genetically Engineered Crops for Pest Management in U.S. Agriculture.

Research report issued May 2000. Adoption of genetically engineered crops with traits for pest management has risen dramatically since their commercial introduction in the mid-1990's. The farm-level impacts of such crops on pesticide use, yields, and net returns vary with the crop and technology examined.

Adoption of herbicide-tolerant cotton led to significant increases in yields and net returns, but was not associated with significant changes in herbicide use. On the other hand, increases in adoption of herbicide-tolerant soybeans led to small but significant increases in yields, no changes in net returns, and significant decreases in herbicide use. Adoption of Bt cotton in the Southeast significantly increased yields and net returns and significantly reduced insecticide use. (see at:

<http://www.ers.usda.gov/publications/aer786/>)

Pest Management in U.S. Agriculture. Research report issued October 1999.

This report describes the use of pest management practices, including integrated pest management (IPM), for major field crops and selected fruits and vegetables. The data came chiefly from the 1996 Agricultural Resource Management Study (ARMS). Because different pest classes may dominate among different crops and regions, requiring different pest management techniques to control them, the extent of adoption of pest management practices varies widely. For example, insects are a major pest class in cotton production, while minor for soybeans. As insect management has a wider variety of nonchemical techniques than weed control, cotton growers are expected to be further ahead on the IPM continuum than soybean producers. (see at: <http://www.ers.usda.gov/publications/ah717/>)

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Characteristics and Production Costs. These reports examine how production costs vary among producers of different commodities. These reports include details on production practices and input use levels (i.e., the 'technology set'), as well as farm operator and structural characteristics that underlie the cost and return estimates. The reports also illustrate the degree to which costs vary for producers of different commodities and indicate possible reasons for the variation. Characteristics and production costs are examined for low- and high-cost producers of each commodity, and producers of varying size, region, and typology classification. The data in these reports were collected in commodity-specific versions of USDA's annual Agricultural Resource Management Survey (ARMS). USDA conducts commodity-specific surveys as part of the ARMS process every 3-8 years on a rotating basis for each commodity, and uses these data to support annual commodity costs and returns estimates. Commodity costs and returns are estimated using the data from each survey and then updated between surveys to reflect changes in input costs and commodity prices and production. Electronic Statistical Bulletins release the findings of the latest in-depth survey for individual commodities. (See at <http://www.ers.usda.gov/Publications/SB974/>)

Annual Report to Congress on the Status of Family Farms

Financial Performance of U.S. Farm Businesses

Farm Operating and Financial Characteristics

Characteristics of Farms with Sales of \$50,000 or more

The Economic Well-Being of Farm Operator Households

National Financial Summary

Productivity & Efficiency Statistics

ARMS data are also used to develop USDA's Agricultural Income and Finance Situation and Outlook report.

This page intentionally left blank.

Chapter 2 - Terms and Definitions

Enumerators working on the ARMS should be familiar with the definitions of the terms listed below. Descriptions of irrigation systems have been described in Chapter 5 of this manual.

Abandoned Acres - Acres that were not (will not be) harvested for any purpose.

Abnormal Farms - See institutional farms.

Actual Nutrients - The reporting primary plant nutrients expressed in terms of active ingredients or units of nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, and sulfur applied. A unit equals 1 pound.

Active Ingredients - The ingredients in fertilizer or pesticides which chemically react with soil, plant, animal, or pest to give the desired effect.

Adjuvant - Chemical added to a pesticide to increase its effectiveness or safety.

Beneficial Insects - Insects collected and introduced into locations because of their value in biologic control as prey on harmful insects and parasites. Natural insect enemies used to control important insect pests.

Biocontrol - A method of controlling pests that relies on predation, parasitism, herbivory, or other natural mechanisms.

Biological Pesticide - A naturally occurring substance that controls pests.

Carryover - [Pesticides] Chemical pesticide residuals remaining in the soil a year or more after being applied. Residual levels are influenced by chemical type, amount or rainfall, and soil type. The carryover from some chemicals may effect the growth of certain crops planted in later years.

Commodity - Any agricultural or agricultural by-product available for sale.

Confidentiality - The assurance for NASS to survey respondents, backed by federal law, is that individual information collected on authorized USDA surveys will not be released to any person, organization or institution, including court subpoenas. See the “NASDA Employee Handbook” for regulations.

Conservation Tillage - Any of several tillage and planting methods that leave a minimum of 30 percent of the soil surface covered by crop residue following planting. The method should provide for seed germination, plant growth, and weed control yet maintain effective ground cover throughout the year and disturb the soil as little as possible. It reduces soil loss and energy use while maintaining crop yields and quality. Weeds are controlled primarily with herbicides.

Contour Farming - Field operations such as plowing, planting, cultivating, and harvesting at right angles to the ground's natural slope to reduce soil erosion, protect soil fertility, and use water more efficiently. Furrows, crop rows, and wheel tracks across the slope act as miniature terraces.

Cooperative State Research, Education, & Extension Service (CSREES) - A USDA agency providing farmers and rural people leadership, evaluation, and coordination in support of state and county educational programs. It also provides access to agricultural research and information on federal regulations and policy, food safety, agricultural marketing, disaster awareness, sustainable agriculture, waste management, water quality, and youth at risk. The former Extension Service is now a part of this Agency.

Cost of Production - The average amount in dollars per unit used in growing or raising a farm product, including all purchased inputs and sometimes including allowances for management and the use of owned land. The cost may be expressed in units of a bushel, pound, ton or per-acre, depending on the product involved.

Cropland - Land which can produce a crop for harvest (pasture and timber are not considered crops). Cropland includes land cropped, idle land suitable for cropping, land in orchards, etc. Do not include woodland, marshes, or land suitable only for pasture.

Crop Insurance - Any Federal, state, or private insurance (multipurpose or specific).

Crop Rotation - The growing of different crops in a repeating sequence on the same land.

CWT (Hundredweight) - A marketing term referring to 100 pounds of a commodity.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Date, Due - [Enumerators] The date assigned materials must be received in the State office. [State office] The date assigned materials must be received in Headquarters.

Date, Reference - The date used as a reference point for asking respondents survey questions. For example, the reference date for the Agricultural Surveys is the first day of the month, for ARMS it's a specific year.

Date, Release - The date the survey results are published and released. See the NASDA EMPLOYEE HANDBOOK for a calendar of the various report release dates.

Defoliant - A chemical agent that causes the leaves to drop from a plant. Often used with some crops to facilitate harvest.

Double Crop - The growing of two crops for harvest in one year from the same field.

Editing - Reviewing entries for reasonableness and validity completed questionnaires. Unusual but correct responses should be flagged and explained with notes indicating it was verified with the respondent. With impossible data relationships, probe for the correct response.

Fallow - Cropland left uncropped during one growing season to conserve moisture in the soil, control weeds and allow the decomposition of crop residue.

Farm - Land under one operating arrangement on which there were or could be sales of a least \$1,000 worth of crops, livestock, poultry, or other agricultural products during the year.

Fertilizer - Any material put on or in the soil or on plant leaves to improve the quality or quantity of plant growth. See "Micronutrients," "Nitrogen," "Phosphate," "Potash," "Sulfur," and "Trace Element."

Fertilizer Analysis - The percentage of nitrogen, phosphate, potash, and sulfur (N, P₂O₅, K₂O,S), specified in that order, contained in a blend of fertilizer. Fertilizer may also be blended with various micronutrients or trace elements.

Field - A continuous area of land devoted to one crop or land use. Farmstead, pastureland, woods, wasteland, etc. are considered fields.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Filter Strip - An area of permanent herbaceous vegetation used to reduce sediment, organics, nutrients, pesticides, and other contaminant loadings in runoff.

Fungicide - A chemical used to kill fungi.

Gallons per Minute - Measure of water flow-rate. The quantity of water flow (or pumped) during one continuous minute measured in gallon units.

Grassed Waterways - A natural drainage way within a field which is kept in grass to prevent soil erosion. Includes channels used as outlets for terraces and for the disposal of runoff from diversion channels, stabilization structures, contoured rows, and natural depressions.

Green Chop - An alternative to pasture. The crop is cut in the field and brought to the animal. Suitable crops are corn, grass, whole crop grain, and legumes.

Harvested Acres - Acres of a crop actually harvested. May be smaller than planted acres if there is abandonment brought on by weather, pest damage, other disasters, or market prices too low to cover harvesting costs.

Hay - A crop which has been cut and cured by drying for storage; principally legumes, grasses, or grain crops.

Highly Erodible Land (HEL) - Erodibility is a function of rainfall, soil erodibility, field slope, and length. NRCS uses these characteristics and a measure of soil loss tolerance to construct an erodibility index. If the index is greater than 8, the field is highly erodible.

Herbicide - Any chemical used to control, suppress, or kill plants, or to severely interrupt their normal growth processes. Some kill essentially all plants, but others are selective.

Hundredweight (CWT) - A marketing term referring to 100 pounds of a commodity. Abbreviated “cwt.”

Idle Land - Farm land that is tillable and capable of producing a crop without major clearing of trees and stones or drainage of water but is not being cropped, pastured, or fallowed.

Implement - Any farm machine used to perform various field operations when raising crops.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Improvements - Houses or other buildings, fences, clearing or rocks, wells or other related capital assets that increase land's productivity or value.

Inaccessible - A sample unit which cannot be contacted, interviewed, etc., during the survey period.

Input - Items such as seed, fertilizer, chemicals, feed, machinery, fuel, labor, and land used in the production of an agricultural product.

Input Provider - The company or individual that sells or contributes products used in the production of agricultural commodities.

Insecticide - A chemical killer of insect pests.

Institutional Farms - Farm operations such as Indian Reservations, prison farms, private or university research farms, not-for-profit farms operated by religious organizations, and high school FFA farms. These types of farms do not have the same expenses or income patterns as traditional farms.

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) - The control of one or more pests by a broad spectrum of techniques ranging from biological means to pesticides. The goal is to keep damage below certain economic levels without eliminating the pest completely.

Irrigation Set - The area of the field irrigated by an irrigation system as it moves across a field while not ceasing operation.

Landlord - The owner of land or buildings which are rented to another person for cash, a portion of the crop or livestock, other proceeds, or free.

Landplaster - A pure, natural gypsum ideal for a wide range of agricultural uses and has proven to be an excellent source of calcium and sulfur to benefit peanut production.

Lime - Ground limestone (calcium carbonate) that helps correct an acidic soil condition.

Military Time - A system of time as a unit of 24 hour day rather than as a time within AM or PM. See the NASDA Employee Handbook, Appendix A. Clock Hour Conservation, for a Military time table.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

N-P-K and S - Chemical symbols for nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, and sulfur chief ingredients of fertilizer.

Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) - A USDA agency charged with national soil and water conservation program in cooperation with landowners, operators, developers, community planning agencies, and other local, state, and federal agencies. Soil Conservation Service is now part of NRCS.

Nitrogen (N) - A chemical element essential to life and one of the primary plant nutrients. Animals get nitrogen from protein feeds, plants get it from soil, and some bacteria get it directly from air. Nitrogen is one of the three primary ingredients in complete fertilizers. Nitrogen contents is the XX in a fertilizer's analysis of XX-0-0.

Nonresponse - Failure of a respondent to reply to a survey questionnaire; may be item nonresponse (refuse to answer one or more questions), survey nonresponse (refuse to answer any or most of the questions), or inability of enumerator to locate respondent during the survey period.

No-till - Method of planting crops without seedbed preparation. Seeds are planted directly into the previous crops stubble. Soil disturbance is limited to small slits in the soil needed for seeding. There is usually no cultivation during crop production with chemicals used for weed control.

Nutrient – A substance that provides nourishment for growth.

Operator - The person responsible for all or most of the day-to-day decisions such as planting, harvesting, feeding, or marketing for the tract or total land operated. The operator could be the owner, hired manager, cash tenant, share tenant or a partner. If land is rented or worked on shares, the tenant or renter is the operator.

Organic - A production system that is managed in accordance with regulations governing organics to respond to site-specific conditions by integrating cultural, biological, and mechanical practices that foster cycling of resources, promote ecological balance, and conserve biodiversity. Note that no genetically modified seed or synthetic pesticides can be used in an organic production system.

Out-of-business - A previous farm or ranch operator who no longer makes the day-to-day decisions on land suitable for agriculture; raises no crops, livestock, or poultry; has no on-farm grain storage facilities. They may own farmland which is being operated by someone else. See “Retired”, and “Sold-out.”

Partner - An individual that shares the day-to-day decision making with someone else.

Pesticide - A substance or mixture of substance to control insects, rodents, fungi, weeds, and other forms of plant or animal life considered to be pests. Pesticides include insecticides, fungicides, herbicides, and nematocides.

Phosphate (P_2O_5) - A term indicating a fertilizer which supplies phosphorus, one of the three primary ingredients in a complete fertilizer. The phosphate content in a fertilizer's analysis is indicated as the XX's in 0-XX-0.

Plant Tissue Test - Plant tissue analysis provides information on how the plant is using particular nutrients and gives clues for deciphering nutrient deficiency or excess problems.

Potash (K_2O) - A term used to indicate fertilizers which supply high levels of potassium. The potash content in a fertilizer's analysis is indicated as the XX's in 0-0-XX.

Questionnaire - A form or computer program (CATI, CAPI) used to ask specific questions from and to record the response given by selected sample units to the survey questions.

Refusal - A person representing a sample unit who will not cooperate in the survey and who refuses to provide sufficient information to satisfactorily complete the questionnaire, or who will not give an enumerator permission to complete field counts or measurements.

Rent - Reimbursement to the owner (landlord) from the user (tenant) for land, buildings, equipment, livestock, etc., used in production.

Rent, Cash – Fixed - predetermined dollar amount paid for the use of land, buildings, equipment, livestock, etc.

Rent, Share - Method of paying rent, where the owner receives a share of the crop, livestock (or product, such as milk or wool) as payment for use of land, buildings, equipment, livestock, etc.

Respondent - The person who provides the information necessary to complete a survey interview.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Retired - A previous farm or ranch operator who is now out-of-business because he/she has reached an age to retire from farming or ranching. He/she may still own farmland, which is being operated by someone else. See “Out-of-Business.”

Sample, List - A sample of potential farm operators or agribusinesses selected from a List Sampling Frame (LSF).

Sample, Probability - A sample where every sampling unit of the sampling frame (area or list) has a known, nonzero chance of being selected.

Sampling Frame - A population or list of all possible units which meet a specified criteria to draw a sample.

Sampling Unit - An identifiable unit of a sampling frame that may be selected when drawing a sample. For an area frame sample it may be a segment, tract or field and for a list frame sample it is a name.

Scouting - A process of checking a field for the presence of weeds, insects, or disease and gathering information about pest population levels, activity, size, and/or density.

Seed - An embryonic plant with sufficient nutrients required during germination and early growth until the plant is able to produce its own food.

Sold-out - A previous farm or ranch operator or operation that is now out-of-business due to selling the entire farming or ranching operation; no longer owning any farmland; crop, livestock, or poultry facilities or grain storage facilities. See “Out-of-Business.”

Strip Cropping - Growing crops in a systematic arrangement of strips or bands to serve as barriers to wind and water erosion.

Sub-irrigation - Water supplied through underground tile or perforated pipe in sufficient amounts to maintain a water table close to the soil surface to supply water for crop needs.

Sulfur (S) - Sulfur is a macronutrient which can be found in commercially produced fertilizers.

Surface Water Sources - Water stored in natural ponds or lakes, flowing in streams and rivers, and water stored in man-made reservoirs.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Surfactant - A chemical added to a pesticide which improves the emulsifying, dispersing, spreading, and/or wetting properties of the pesticide.

Survey - The collection of data pertaining to specific sample units. A sample is selected and information collected from individual sampling units. Data reported by the selected sampling units, when summarized, provides an indication of what the total would be if all the sample units within the sampling frame had reported.

Survey Period - The time period during which survey data collection can occur. Primarily determined by the survey's reference date and due date. See "Data Collection", "Date, Due", and "Date, Reference."

Tank Mix - Two or more pesticide products mixed in the spray tank by the applicator immediately before application and applied to the field as a single treatment.

Terrace - Raised level areas of a field supported on one or more sides by a wall or bank of turf. Terraces are usually classified by the method of runoff disposal, the shape of the terrace cross section, or by the alignment between terraces.

Underground Outlets - Systems of water runoff control carrying water through and underground pipe to disposal areas. The underground outlet consists of vertical intake risers carrying water to an underground outlet such as tile drainage.

Wetlands - Land characterized by an abundance of moisture and is inundated by surface or ground water often enough to support a prevalence of vegetation adapted for saturated conditions.

Wetting Agent - Some soils, known as hydrophobic soils, are difficult to wet because they repel water. The infiltration of water into these soils can often be improved by applying a nonionic surfactant, more commonly called a wetting agent. Wetting agents are detergent-like substances that reduce the surface tension of water, allowing it to penetrate and wet the soil more easily.

Worker - [Labor] Person doing work.

Yield Goal - The yield that the operator uses in planning input application (seeding rate, fertilizer/pesticide use, etc.). This is often the historic average.

Yield Map - A map prepared from data collected by a yield monitor attached to harvesting equipment. A yield map shows the variation in yields for small areas within a field and is a key component in the detailed planning inherent in precision farming.

Yield Monitor - A monitor mounted on harvesting equipment that measures yields continuously as the harvester moves through a field. These yield measures can be tied to specific locations in the field through GIS and converted into yield maps. Such yield maps can then be compared with the fertilizer or pesticide application map of the next season.

Chapter 3 - Survey Procedures

This chapter provides an overview of the questionnaire and other materials for ARMS, and general guidelines for collecting data. The NASDA Enumerator Handbook covers administrative matters.

As a minimum, the NASS Field Office will provide the following:

- Copies of pre-survey publicity materials mailed to each respondent
- Questionnaires with labels identifying assigned operations
- Extra questionnaires without labels
- Respondent Booklets containing code tables and a burden statement
- Supplements for questionnaires
- Maps for marking field locations
- Envelopes for mailing completed questionnaires
- Several copies of NAS-011 (Time, Mileage, and Expense Sheet) and envelopes for mailing them

You should already have these items on hand:

- Interviewer's Manual
- Highway and street maps
- Black lead pencils
- Name tag
- NASDA Identification Card
- NASDA Enumerator Handbook
- Ball point pens for completing NAS-011
- Calculator

Questionnaire

For 2011, there are six questionnaire versions used to obtain chemical use and other production practices along with associated cost of production data: Version 2, the Barley Production Practices and Costs Report (PPCR) and Version 3, the Sorghum Production Practices and Costs Report (PPCR). Version 6, the Soybean Production Practices Report (PPR) Version 71, the Winter Wheat Production Practices Report (PPR), Version 72, the Durum Wheat Production Practices Report (PPR), and Version 73, the Spring Wheat Production Practices Report (PPR).

Some questionnaires will have a Screening Supplement form inserted in the questionnaire by the Field Office. Chapter 4 of this manual provides instructions for completing the Face Page and Screening Supplement.

Sections of the questionnaire are identified by letter and title. For example, Section D is "Pesticide Applications -- Selected Field." Chapter 5 discusses these sections.

Respondent Booklet

You will use one Respondent Booklet for each interview. The Respondent Booklet provides information respondents need to reference when answering some survey questions, such as Code Lists. Often, this information does not appear in the questionnaire. Using the Respondent Booklet can prevent confusion and save interview time.

Occasionally, the respondent may need help in becoming familiar with how to use the booklet. This is especially important when using the longer Code Lists, such as the Chemicals and Pesticides list. While conducting the interview, take a moment when first turning to a questionnaire section to show respondents how to reference the appropriate code lists in the booklet. This should help the interview go more quickly.

Some lists in the Respondent Booklet are there to let the respondent know what type of response we are looking for to certain questions. For example, in Section C or D, when asking the respondent "How was this (fertilizer or pesticide) product applied?" show the respondent the Fertilizer/Pesticide Application Method Code List printed in the Respondent Booklet. Otherwise, the respondent may take additional time explaining in detail how he applied the material, when all you really wanted to know was that the material was "broadcast by aircraft" (method code 3).

Respondent Burden

You will reduce the burden on the respondent if you are thoroughly familiar with the questionnaire and instructions. Pay close attention to skip instructions in the questionnaire to avoid asking questions needlessly. When skip instructions are not printed after an item, you will continue with the next item.

Also, be aware of the estimate of average completion time in the Burden Statement. The estimated average completion time is based on experience with previous ARMS Phase II surveys and the judgment of NASS and the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). OMB is an agency that approves all surveys conducted by the federal government. The expected average interview length for the PPCR is 65 minutes and the expected average interview length for the PPR is 35 minutes. Burden statements are printed on the front cover of the Respondent Booklet.

Questionnaire Format

The following formatting conventions apply to the ARMS Phase II questionnaire:

Interviewer Instructions

Interviewer instructions are printed in italics, and enclosed in square brackets. These instructions will provide important directions you will need to pay attention to when completing the questionnaire.

Figure 1 Example of interviewer instructions

How many acres of barley did this operation plant for the 2011 crop year?	TOTAL PLANTED ACRES
<i>[If no acres planted, review Screening Survey Information Form, make notes, then go to item 4 on back page.]</i>	<input type="text"/>

Include Statements and Check Lists

Include statements and check lists are used to ensure that items sometimes forgotten are not missed. These include statements and check lists should **NOT** be considered complete lists of items to be included in the response.

Text Fill-ins

Questions in table headers frequently refer to text in the rows used to FILL IN the wording of the question. In this example, the question to ask is "In 2011, did your land-use practices for this field include--?"

Figure 2 Example of a 'text fill-in' question.

In 2011, did your land-use practices for this field include--		CODE
a. Structures for soil erosion control?	YES=1	

Instructions for Respondents

Prompts, "includes and excludes," and other instructions for respondents are in italics and enclosed in parentheses. These prompts are to help you and the respondent when a question arises as to the intent or meaning of the question. Read these when needed to clarify the meaning of the question.

Figure 3 Example of instructions to read to respondents

What was the average hourly wage rate paid to full-time hired workers on this field? (<i>Exclude custom and contract workers, payroll taxes, and benefits</i>).	DOLLARS & CENTS PER HOUR <input style="width: 100px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
--	---

Optional Wording

Optional wording is in plain print enclosed in parentheses. Usually, reading optional wording is not necessary. However, if the respondent hesitates or shows uncertainty after hearing the initial question, you may want to reread the question completely, including the optional wording.

Figure 4 Example of 'optional question wording'.

Was an established scouting process used (systematic sampling, recording counts, etc.) or were insect traps used in this field? YES =1	CODE <input style="width: 100px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
--	---

Item Code Boxes for Interviewer Use

Code boxes for interviewer use generally have thin solid lines.

Figure 5 Example of code boxes for interviewer use.

Did you use water management practices, such as controlled drainage or irrigation scheduling, to control pests in this field?	YES =1	CODE <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
--	--------	---

Item Code Boxes with Decimal Points

Some code boxes have a printed decimal point followed by one or two marked spaces. They show that you should record data to the tenth or hundredth place. When entering data into these cells, place the number correctly in relation to the decimal points, and fill every space printed after them. Fill in zeros when the respondent does not give answers to the number of decimal places needed, or when he gives answers in whole numbers.

For example, if a cell has a decimal point followed by two underlined spaces, you should record responses in HUNDRETHS. Record an answer of "18" as "18.00."

Figure 6 Example of code boxes for recording data to one or more decimal places.

	DOLLARS & CENTS PER ACRE	OR	TOTAL DOLLARS
How much did you pay for the scouting services in this field?	<input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>		<input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/>

Item Code Boxes for Recording Dates

Some item code boxes are set up for recording dates in MM DD YY format. These cells have six preprinted underlines. MM stands for the two digits that refer to the month, DD is for the two digit date for the day, and YY is for the two digits for the year.

For example, May 1, 2011, should be entered as 0 5 0 1 1 1

Figure 7 Example of a code box for recording a date value.

On what date was this field planted? MM DD YY

Office Use Boxes

Boxes with thick solid lines are for Office Use only. You will not make entries in office use boxes.

Figure 8 Example of an 'office use' box.

OFFICE USE

Yes / No Questions

Questions that can be answered YES or NO are of one of the following two formats. If the respondent doesn't know if the answer is YES or NO, then record DK next to the code box. If the respondent refuses to answer, then record "REFUSED" in notes outside the box.

YES/NO Check Boxes

One format for YES/NO questions is to use check boxes. Check boxes are used when there is a "GO TO" instruction associated with either the YES or NO answer.

Figure 9 Example of a Yes/No check box question.

Was the corn in this field covered by Federal Crop Insurance in 2010?

YES - [Enter code 1 and continue.] NO - [Go to **Section C**.]

CODE

YES=1 Boxes

Another format for YES/NO questions is the response code YES=1 printed next to the code box. If the answer to a YES/NO question is YES, enter code 1. If the answer is NO, then enter a dash in the box to show the question was asked and the respondent answered NO. Since you are not entering a number for NO, this is the only way to show you asked the question, and the answer was NO.

Figure 10 Example of a 'YES=1' question.

Has harvest of this field been completed?..... YES = 1

Multiple Choice Questions with Coded Response Categories

Multiple choice questions allow the respondent to choose only ONE answer from several possible answer choices offered. Each response category is given a code number and the group of answer choices is enclosed in a box with a solid outline. You will enter the respondent's answer as a code number.

Figure 11 Example of a question with coded response categories.

Was the [commodity] seed-	CODE
1 Drilled?	
2 Planted in conventional rows?	
2 Broadcast on this field?	

Questions with More than One Sub-part

Questions with more than one sub-part are separate questions. The main question (the "stem") has an item number. Sub-parts to the question are identified with a lower-case letter. Each sub-part is a separate question and must be asked separately. You should read the question stem followed by the ending sub-part associated with the letter. If there are lots of sub-parts, you will probably only need to read the stem for the first two or three sub-parts. Once the respondent understands that the stem is repeated, though unspoken, then continue reading only the sub-parts.

Figure 12 Example of a question with multiple subparts.

Was the amount of nitrogen you decided to apply to this field based on---
[Enter code "1" for all that apply.]

		CODE
a. Results of a soil or plant tissue test?.....	YES = 1	
b. Crop consultant recommendation?.....	YES = 1	
c. Fertilizer dealer recommendation?.....	YES = 1	

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011
Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

d. Extension Service recommendation?.....	YES = 1	<input type="text"/>
e. Cost of nitrogen and/or expected commodity price?.....	YES = 1	<input type="text"/>
f. Contractor recommendation?.....	YES = 1	<input type="text"/>
g. Routine practice (operator's own determination based on past experience, yield goal, etc.)?.....	YES = 1	<input type="text"/>

Entering Data

Use a black lead pencil to record data and notes; never use ink on a questionnaire. Make all entries clear, and easy to read. Entries in check boxes and item code boxes must be entirely inside the boxes.

Responses should be recorded in the unit shown in the questionnaire (such as acres, bushels, or dollars). If a respondent gives an answer in a different unit, write the answer outside the printed box, convert it to the required unit, and record the converted data in the box.

If the respondent answers "none" to a question, enter a dash (-----) in the box, and **not** a zero.

For questions answered with a code number, enter the number that goes with the respondent's answer. If the respondent answers using only the code number, verify that the code is correct by repeating the answer in words.

For YES/NO questions, enter code 1 if the answer to the question is YES. If the answer is NO, most often you must enter a dash in the box to show that you asked the question and the respondent answered NO. Since you are not entering a code number for NO, this is the only way to show that the answer was NO.

The Field Office must be able to tell the difference between questions asked and the answer was NO or ZERO, and questions asked, but the respondent could not answer (DK) or did not answer (REFUSED). For any question, if the respondent doesn't know the answer, then record DK or "DON'T KNOW" next to the question. If the respondent refuses to answer, write "REFUSED" next to the question.

Record data to the nearest whole number, unless a decimal point is in the box. Place numbers correctly in relation to decimal points, and fill in every space printed after them. Use zeros as fill when answers are not given to as many

decimal places as required by the data cell.

If answers appear unusual, but really are correct, make notes in the margins to explain. Do not write notes or make unnecessary entries in answer boxes.

Planning Your Work

The operator or operation name, mailing address, and ID number are on the questionnaire label. The Field Office may provide other information, either on the label or on separate forms that might be helpful to you in finding the selected operation.

Mark the location of each operation assigned to you on a highway map before you start to interview. Show the location by a small circle with the ID number written beside it. Use this map to plan your daily travel; this will help keep travel expenses down and save time.

You may need to ask Post Office or Farm Service Agency employees for directions to some operations. Try to do this early in the survey so you can put the information on your map when possible. Mapping search engines on the internet such as “MAPQUEST” located at <http://www.MAPQUEST.com>, are also valuable tools which can be used in locating farm operators. Tell your Supervisor about any operator whose home or office you cannot find.

Interviewing

Interview the farm operator, if possible, because information collected from other people is often less accurate. If the operator says someone else is more knowledgeable, interview that person.

If the operator is not present when you visit, but is expected soon, wait for the operator, or make other contacts nearby and return a little later.

If the operator is too busy to be interviewed at that time, set up an appointment at his or her convenience. Be sure to keep the appointment, and be on time! If an emergency prevents you from keeping the appointment, inform the operator beforehand and reschedule the interview.

If the operator will not be available before the survey is over, try to interview someone who is well informed about the operation. A partner, family member or an employee may know enough about the aspects of the farm operation covered in the questionnaire to give you the information needed.

The NASS rule-of-thumb is to make up to three visits (the first visit plus two call backs), if necessary to get an interview. If you have an appointment or information from a neighbor on when to try to reach the operator, you should return then. If not, make each visit at a different time of the day or evening. Respondents often ask how long the interview will take. Never contradict the Burden Statement printed on the Respondent Booklet; however, adding to it is okay. For example, you might say something like this: "The official nationwide average for this survey is 65 minutes, but the interviews I have done in this area averaged about xx minutes." Be honest about the average time, even if your interviews average longer than the time estimate in the Burden Statement.

Encourage respondents to have farm records at hand. Using records encourages accurate information and completing the interview will take less time.

The first time you ask a question, always read the question exactly as worded in the questionnaire. If the respondent did not hear or did not understand the question, repeat it using the same wording. Use any optional wording or explanations printed with the question in the questionnaire. If the respondent still doesn't understand, or asks you to explain, use what you learned in training and information from this manual to explain what we need.

Ask questions in the order they appear in the questionnaire. Do not skip any questions unless skip instructions printed in the questionnaire allow you to do so. Sometimes, a respondent will volunteer information before you ask a question. When you get to a question the respondent already answered, take the opportunity to verify the information. Say something like, "I think you told me this earlier, but let me just be sure I got it right." Then ask the question exactly as worded. This doesn't make you look like you weren't listening. On the contrary, it emphasizes to the respondent the need to get things right.

Sometimes you will need to probe to get an adequate answer to a question. You should probe when the respondent cannot answer the question, when the answer isn't exact enough to record, when you think the answer may be incorrect because it doesn't fit with information you've already obtained, or when you think the respondent didn't understand the question.

The purpose of probing is to verify unusual data or to correct misreported data. You must be careful when you phrase your probing questions that you do not influence the respondent's answers. Probes should be "neutral," that is, they should not suggest one answer over another.

For example, don't say things like, "Use beneficial organisms in this field, you didn't do any of that, did you?" Instead, say, "Did you use any beneficial organisms to control pests in this field?" If the respondent asks for more information, explain that, "Beneficial organisms include insects like green lacewings or ladybugs that are natural enemies of crop pests."

As another example, if a respondent tells you that a value is between two amounts, such as, "Oh, I used a seeding rate of between 1 and 2 bushels per acre," you should ask, "Would you say it was closer to 1 bushel per acre or 2 bushels per acre, or what amount exactly?"

Probes should also be "nonthreatening." Be careful that you don't appear to be questioning or challenging the respondent's answers. Don't say, "That can't be right, three bushels of seed per acre is way too much!" Instead, say, "Does that three bushels include replanting? I only want the seeding rate for the first time the field was planted." Then make corrections to data items if necessary or make notes of the respondent's answer if it is correct.

Be sure to make good notes. This is especially important when you find unusual situations or the respondent explains why information that seems incorrect is correct. Also write down any complicated calculations you have to make to come up with an answer.

The notes you record in the questionnaire will help the survey statistician understand this operation when reviewing the questionnaire. Make sure the notes are clear and can be read. Notes can be the single most valuable editing tool available to the office statistician.

Never erase a note unless it is wrong!

After completing each interview, be sure to review the questionnaire while the interview is still fresh in your mind. Make sure you recorded all answers correctly and the questionnaire is complete. Check your calculations. Make sure all notes are clear.

Framework and Reference Period for Reporting Data

The ARMS questionnaire is designed to collect information about production practices used and expense items associated with the 2011 crop of the randomly selected field or block. Many of these expense items should be reported in the dollar per acre cost for the selected field or block.

Fertilizer and pesticide data cover a period of immediately **after** harvest of the most recent crop (before this year's target crop), and continue through all applications made for this target crop. Post-harvest pesticide applications to the harvested crop are excluded.

Field operations data are reported **beginning** with the first tillage operation **after** removal of the most recent crop before the 2011 target crop from this field, and **ending** with the harvest and hauling of the 2011 crop to storage or first point of sale.

Nonresponse

If you are unable to conduct an interview, note the reason on the questionnaire. Also, make a note about whether the operation is a farm, whether it appears any of the target commodities were grown, and any other information you think might be helpful to the Field Office.

Most farmers are willing to furnish the information asked for in NASS surveys, but in every survey some will refuse to do so.

The key to reducing the chances of getting refusals is to be courteous and friendly, but persistent. Try to get cooperation by explaining the purpose of the survey, the need for accurate agricultural statistics, and the confidentiality of the data. Make use of materials explaining the survey purpose provided by your Field Office.

Above all, do not become discouraged when you get a refusal. Continue to meet farm operators with ease, friendliness and optimism as you contact other assigned operators.

Supervision

Your Supervisor will set up an appointment to meet with you early in the survey. This visit will help you get off to a good start by spending time reviewing a few of your completed interviews. Hold all your completed work until this review takes place, unless your supervisor tells you to do otherwise.

Your Supervisor or someone from the Field Office will contact a few of your respondents to conduct a quality check. The quality check will verify that you spoke with the person named in the questionnaire and that the respondent understood the survey procedures.

Completed Questionnaires

Turn in your completed questionnaires according to the instructions you receive from your supervisor. If you think the last few questionnaires you complete might not reach the Field Office before the final due date, call your supervisor.

Keep a record of when you complete each questionnaire and when you passed it on to your supervisor or mailed it to the Field Office. This will help the Field Office find survey materials if they are delayed.

This page intentionally left blank.

Chapter 4 - Screening

Face Page

Introduction

Before beginning data collection, develop an introduction you are comfortable using. In the introduction include who you are, whom you represent, and the purpose of the visit. You should be familiar with the information in Chapter One of this manual.

Some operators may have already heard about the ARMS on radio or television farm show broadcasts or short spots. They may also have read about the survey in a pre-survey letter from your Field Office or in newspaper or farm magazine articles.

When making your introduction, remind the respondent that data they report will be kept strictly confidential. All information they provide will only be used to make state, regional, and national estimates. Mention that some farm records, particularly records of fertilizer or pesticide applications, will be useful along with any notes or records of when field operations took place.

Be prepared to answer questions the respondent may have about the purpose of the survey and uses of the data.

Target Name, Address, and Partners Verification

All questionnaires will have one or more labels. If an individual's name (JOHN SMITH) appears under the ID line and the first line is blank, this is the Target Name (unless the opDomStatus is 99). If the first line contains a combination of individual names (JOHN AND BILL SMITH) or an operation name (SMITH FARMS), then the individual's name on the next line down is the Target Name.

If the opDomStatus is 99, then the name of the operation shown below the ID line is the target name.

Remember: The Target Name for OpDomStatus 99 NEVER CHANGES. The person operating the farm (the farm operator) may change, but the Target Name is always the Operation identified on the label.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II- Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

The first thing you will do is verify the name and address for the target name. If there are partner labels, be sure that partner names and addresses are correct, and that all partners are listed. Mark through the names of any partners no longer involved in the operation. Record the names and addresses of any partners who are not listed.

Examples of common corrections are:

The diagram illustrates four examples of address labels with corrections:

- Example 1:** CRAIG BRADLEY, RR 1 5 Elm Drive, RED OAKS YS 46725.
- Example 2:** MARK HAYES, RR 1 BOX 50, DEARCREEK YS 54670. Correction: Middle name is Alan.
- Example 3:** TOM SANDERS, 9295 OLD HWY 22, AMHERST YS 26477. Correction: Bob isn't a partner.
- Example 4:** FLYING J RANCH, RR 2 BOX 99, EDNA YS 43212. Correction: New manager: Dave Hagel.

Screening Survey Information Form

Operations sampled for ARMS Phase II were interviewed during the Screening Survey. The Field Office will insert a Screening Survey Information Form inside the questionnaire with information collected during the Screening Survey interview.

The Screening Survey Information Form shows:

- acreage of the target commodity reported in Screening Survey.
- type of operation reported (individual, partnership, managed).
- who reported in Screening Survey.
- how the screening data was obtained.
- the ID for the enumerator who conducted the screening interview.
- the sequence (sample) number. This number also appears on the ID label. This sequence (sample) number is used in marking field locations on maps.

Verify the type of operation listed on the Screening Survey Information Form is still correct, particularly if you made corrections to the name, address, or partners on the Face Page.

Beginning Time

Record the **beginning time** (military) of the interview when the respondent agrees to cooperate on the survey and you actually start the interview. We use interview times to find out how much respondent time we are using (as a measure of respondent burden) in collecting data. We are trying to reduce interview times as much as possible and still collect the high quality data that we need.

Screening Box on Face Page

The Field Office may want you to re-screen the target operation by asking the screening questions again. This may be because the respondent to the Screening Survey may have been someone other than the operator, or incomplete information was obtained on the Screening Survey (for example, partner information was not collected).

If the Screening Box (cell 0006) on the Face Page is coded with a "1", the Office will include a Screening Supplement for you to complete. Complete this supplement after verifying the name and address labels on the questionnaire, but before you begin asking questions in Section A of the questionnaire.

Back Page

Response Codes

Upon completion of the interview, enter the response code in cell 9901 on the Back Page of the questionnaire. Response codes are:

Code 1 - **Complete**: The questionnaire is complete, including questionnaires for respondents that are no longer in business.

- Use Response Code 1 for operations that you have determined DID NOT grow the target commodity this year. **Complete** means you have obtained all of the data needed for the questionnaire.
- Use Response Code 1 for institutional farms, such as prison farms, private or university research farms, high school FFA farms, not-for-profit farms operated by religious organizations, and Indian reservations produce agricultural commodities, but do not meet the ARMS definition of a farm or ranch. Production practices, costs, and income characteristics of these operations are not representative of the general farm population. Assign Response Code 1 to these types of operations, and describe the specific type of

operation on the face page with a note. A screening supplement must be complete for institutional farms, assigning 0921=14.

Code 2 - **Refusal**: The respondent refused to cooperate or grant an interview.

Code 3 - **Inaccessible / Incomplete**: The operator was not available throughout the survey period (inaccessible). You will also use code 3 if the respondent gave an interview but could not or would not answer a lot of the questions (incomplete questionnaire). If you determine that the target operation does not produce the selected commodity, code the questionnaire complete (code 1) and indicate the source of your information with a note.

Completing the Screening Supplement

Farm operations in each State are sampled for the phase II of the ARMS based on list frame information about crop acreage and gross value of farm sales. Agribusiness firms and agricultural services that do not produce crops or livestock of their own should have been excluded from the sample, but it is possible some names were mis-classified. Screening questions help determine if the selected name is eligible for this survey.

Abnormal (Institutional) farms such as prison farms, private or university research farms, high school FFA farms, not-for-profit farms operated by religious organizations, and Indian reservations are excluded from the survey. Production practices, costs, and income characteristics of these operations are not representative of the general farm population. If your assignment includes any of these farms, notify your supervisor or the survey statistician.

If an operation was in business during part of 2011 but went out of business during the year, complete a questionnaire for the part of the year during which the operation did business. If the operation was taken over by another operator or operation when it went out of business, make a note of this. This note should include a name, address, phone number, and any other pertinent information about the new operation.

There are two versions of the Screening Supplement. The version used for opDomStatus 99 records determines if the selected operation is in-business for 2011. The second version, used for operations that are NOT opDomStatus 99 operations, determines if the selected operation is in-business, and obtains additional information about other operations the target name is involved in. The Field Office will insert the correct version into the questionnaire for you to use if the operation requires re-screening in Phase II.

Item 1: Other Operation Name

Even though you have already verified the label, you need to ask this item to avoid duplication and to make sure the Field Office sampling list is up-to-date.

Item 2: Crops, Livestock or Poultry

Check YES if the operation grew **any** crop (field crops, fruit/nut crops, vegetables, oilseeds, specialty crops, hay) or had cattle, hogs, sheep, poultry or other livestock during 2011 on the total land operated. If YES, go to Item 6. If NO, continue with Item 3.

For an operation to qualify as growing a crop, it must have made the decisions on planting, caring for and harvesting the crop.

Include: field crops, fruit and nut crops, vegetables, mushrooms, flowers, nursery stock, greenhouse crops, hay, Christmas trees, etc.

Exclude: home gardens, crops received in the 2011 crop year as payment for land rented to someone else, and crops grown by anyone other than the target name on land this operation rents to others.

This screening question would also be checked YES if the target name had any livestock or poultry, regardless of ownership, on the total acres operated at any time during 2011.

Include: All cattle, hogs, sheep, mules, goats, chickens, turkeys, ducks, geese, bees, rabbits, mink or other fur bearing animals, and fish that are raised commercially or for home consumption. FFA and 4-H livestock projects should also be included.

Exclude: Horse boarding operations, riding stables, or race horse training operations that do not have other agricultural items. Also exclude slaughter or packing houses, auction barns, stockyards or order buyers. These operations have livestock which are committed for slaughter. The presence of these livestock alone does not qualify an operation for the survey.

Item 3: Sales of Agricultural Products or Receipt of Government Agricultural Payments

Include sales of crops, livestock, fish and other products from the total land in the operation. Include any government payments received under the 7-year market transition program, conservation programs, etc.

This item should be answered NO when the respondent is a landlord who only sells agricultural products from, or only receives government farm payments for, land which was rented out.

If this item is checked YES, go to Item 6.

If Items 2 and 3 are both NO, continue with Item 4.

Item 4: Out-of-Business Determination

If both items 2 and 3 are NO, then the selected operation is considered to be out-of-business for 2011.

Determine if anyone else is now operating the land formerly operated by the target name on the Face Page. Ask this item only if the respondent answered NO to questions 2 and 3. If another operation has taken over from the target name on the label, record the name of the operator or operation now operating the land.

This item gives us the information we need to update the List Frame when operations have gone out of business. Record the name, address, and phone number (if available) of the individual or operation now operating land that used to be operated by the target name. If the respondent answers NO to this item, probe to determine what happened to the land, and make notes.

Item 5: Enumerator Action

These instructions only apply in rare cases and the interview will not be conducted based on information recorded on the screening supplement.

If the operation is out-of-business, any data obtained in the questionnaire would be excluded from the summary process. Therefore, the interview should be ended before burdening the respondent to complete the questionnaire.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

- 1) On the Screening Supplement, enter code “9” for the reporting unit in item 6 (cell 0921).
- 2) Go to the bottom of the Back Page and complete the following administrative items: Response code, Respondent code, Mode code, Ending Time, Date, and Enumerator ID.

Item 6: Decision-Maker for This Operation

This item is only completed if the operation is in-business for 2011 (item 2 or 3 is checked 'YES').

We are interested in how the operation was **managed** on a day-to-day basis. We **do not** care what the *LEGAL* definition of the operation is.

Definitions of individual, partnership, and managed land are printed in the *Interviewer's Manual*. Landlord-tenant, cash-rent and share crop arrangements should not be considered partnerships.

When an individual operation is reported, enter code 1.

When a partnership is reported, enter the number of partners. Include the person listed on the Face Page and all of the other partners.

When a manager is reported, enter code 8.

Item 7: Other Operations

This item is only completed for non-opDomStatus 99 operations that are in-business during 2011.

If the Field Office already knows about additional operations associated with the target name, there should be labels for Operation 2 on the Screening Supplement. There will be an additional Screening Supplement for Operation 3, if there is a third operation.

This question determines if the target name made day-to-day decisions for any other operations in 2010. Each additional operation must be listed or verified on the back side of the Screening Supplement. Additional copies of the Screening Supplement should be used if there is more than one additional operation. The information collected on the Screening Supplement will be used to update your State's list sampling frame and to adjust the data collected in the questionnaire to

represent multiple operations.

If the Operator Does Not Have Other Operations

If there were not any other operations, enter '1' in cell 0923, then go to Section A of the questionnaire and begin the interview.

If the Operator Has Other Operations

Item 7a - Total Number of Operating Arrangements

Enter the TOTAL number of operating arrangements, *including the sampled operation labeled on the face page of the questionnaire* in cell 0923.

Entering a "2" for this item indicates the operator makes day-to-day decisions for two operations (the one labeled on the Face Page of the questionnaire and one additional operation).

Item 7b - Identifying Additional Operating Arrangements

Complete or verify the names and addresses, including partners, for each additional operation. If the operator had a third operation, complete or verify the information on an additional Screening Supplement for this operation.

Mark out any operations the target name was not associated with in 2011. If any partner names are not listed, add them.

If the target name is involved (either as individual operator or as a partner) with any other operations which are not listed on a Screening Supplement, record these. In the partner space record the names of all of the partners other than the target name associated with each additional operation.

Item 7c - Day-to-day Decisions for Additional Operations

For each of the additional operations, check the appropriate box to explain how the day-to-day decisions were made in 2011.

We are interested in how day-to-day decisions were made for this additional operation, not the legal definition of the operation.

After obtaining names and addresses for all individuals involved in all additional operating arrangements, begin the interview with Section A.

Special Situations

Do not include operations not already listed for which the target name is a hired manager.

A special situation exists if the operation on the Face Page of the questionnaire is a managed operation. If the target name is still the hired manager, there is no problem; handle it as you would normally.

If the label for the operation on the Face Page is a managed operation and was still in business in 2011 under a new hired manager, you will contact the new hired manager and collect data for the operation named on the Face Page. You will also need to contact the original target name to verify any other operations listed, and if that originally selected target individual has additional operations you will list them on one or more Screening Supplement(s).

This page intentionally left blank.

Chapter 5 - Completing the Questionnaire

Overview

This section provides an overview of how Chapter 5 is organized. It also describes notations used in the chapter for guidance.

Chapter 5 contains question-by-question instructions for every item in every section of the questionnaires for Phase II. There are 6 questionnaire versions for 2011: Barley PPCR (V2); Sorghum PPCR (V3); Soybeans PPR (V6); Winter Wheat PPR (V71), Durum Wheat PPR (V72), Spring Wheat PPR (V73). The ARMS Phase II questionnaire sections are listed in Exhibit 5.1 below at the end of this overview.

Questions have the same numbering and instructions on all versions. Particular questions do not appear in every version or are not asked for every target commodity. For these questions, two notations are used to identify the version number and the crop:

1. The notation ***V#*** (in BOLD ITALICS) appears under the question item number in the question-by-question instructions in this manual. This indicates version(s) in which the question appears. For example, if the notation ***V2, V3*** appears, this indicates that the item applies only to Versions 2 and 3.
2. The name of the Crop(s) for which the question is asked appears in *italics* beneath the ***V#*** indication.

For example, the following notation indicates that the question only applies to questionnaire Versions 2 (Barley), 3 (Sorghum), and 6 (Soybeans):

V2, V3, V6
Barley, Sorghum, Soybeans

3. **If there is no version notation, the question is asked in all versions.**

As you read the manual, refer to copies of your State's questionnaire(s). If you are working in a State not doing a particular version, ignore instructions that do not apply to your State.

Exhibit 5.1: Questionnaire Sections

<u>Section</u>	<u>Section Title</u>
A	Target Commodity Field Selection
B	Field Characteristics (<i>Version 2 and 3 only</i>)
C	Nutrient or Fertilizer Applications
D	Biocontrol or Pesticide Applications
E	Pest Management Practices
F	Field Operations (<i>Version 2 and 3 only</i>)
G	Irrigation (<i>Version 2 and 3 only</i>)
H	Management (<i>Version 2 and 3 only</i>)

Section A - Target Commodity Field Selection

What is Section A for anyway?

Field level samples supply the specific details needed for the economic and chemical use analysis for field crops. Each field must be randomly selected from all of the operation's fields of the target crop for the sampled field to be representative of all fields of the commodity of interest. Simple random sampling procedures are used for field selection.

Beginning with Section B, questions in the questionnaire refer only to the field selected in Section A.

Screening Survey Information

Your State Office should have inserted a **Screening Survey Information Form** into the questionnaire. This form will provide you with information reported during the ARMS Phase I. Information contained on the Screening Survey Information Form includes operation characteristics, total acres operated, and total target crop acres. The form is intended to assist you (and the respondent) in making sure the correct operation is reporting for Phase II. You should review this form prior to conducting the Phase II interview

Item 1: Total Acreage of Target Commodity

Enter the total number of acres of the target commodity that this operation planted for any purpose for the 2011 crop year.

Acres should be recorded in tenths (1/10) of acres. For example, 180 acres should be entered as 180.0.

INCLUDE:

- 1) all acres planted to the target crop, even if they were abandoned, grazed off, or cut for forage. The reason we include these acres is that the operator usually has expenses and chemical applications associated with them.
- 2) acres planted to the target crop and later replanted to the same crop. Even if

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

the operator had to replant some of the acres (poor seed germination and weather are common causes of replanting), count these acres only one time.

- 3) target crop acres which were later plowed down and planted to some other crop for harvest.

EXCLUDE:

- 1) Acres planted on land operated by someone else. For instance, exclude acres planted by someone else who rents cropland from this operator.

Each sampled operator was screened for inclusion in ARMS Phase II based on data reported in a screening interview in May, June, or July. The number of target commodity acres reported in the ARMS Phase I was very important in determining which strata the operator would be sampled for Phase II and how estimates of production practices are ultimately made. If there are big differences between the target commodity acres reported during the Phase I and the Phase II target commodity acres, make notes on the Screening Survey Information Form to assist the survey statistician in editing the questionnaire.

There are many good, logical reasons why the Item 1 acreage may be different from the screened acreage. The information on the Screening Survey Information Form is useful for determining likely reasons for any differences. For example, the respondent to the Screening Survey may have been a different person from the respondent you are interviewing, or the acreage reported in the Screening Survey may have represented intentions to plant, and not acreage already planted.

Don't assume that something is wrong if the Screening Survey acreage differs from the acreage reported in Item 1. It may not be wrong, just different. You may tell the operator your notes from the Screening Survey conducted in May, June and July show the operation with "X" acres, and ask the operator to explain the difference. Make a note of the explanation on the questionnaire, or make corrections to Item 1 acreage, if necessary.

If no target crop acres are reported in Item 1, review the information on the Screening Survey Information Form. Make explicit notes about the reason why the current report of zero acres is different from the information reported on the Screening Survey Information Form. If the operator has no target crop acres, then

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

go to Item 4 of the Conclusion, and conclude the interview. This is considered a 'complete' interview.

Item 1(a)(b): Type of Barley Acres

V2

Barley

Barley is used commercially for animal feed, to produce malt (an important ingredient in beer production), for seed, and for human consumption.

Feed Barley. A general category describing barley grown for animal feed. It is fed to beef cattle, dairy cattle, swine and poultry. In most cases, the whole barley kernel is rolled, ground, or flaked, prior to being fed.

Malt Barley. Barley grown for brewers malt is called malt barley. Germinating moistened barley under controlled conditions produces malt, which is typically sold to breweries and other food processors. Quality of malt barley is influenced by many factors, including variety, conditions during the growing season, disease and production practices. Planting a field of malt barley can be a very poor decision for farmers if the crop does not meet the specifications of the maltster. Not only must barley be of a suitable variety to be used for malting, the grain must also possess certain quality characteristics (such as germinability, protein, plumpness, and physical condition). Rejected crops are sold as feed barley for a much lower price. To further increase the risk, malting varieties typically have a lower yield than feed barley.

Record the number of acres of Barley planted for Feed Barley in Item 1(a) and/or the number of acres of Barley planted for Malt Barley in Item 1(b).

Item 1(a)(b)(c): Type of Wheat Acres

V71, V72, V73

Winter Wheat, Durum Wheat, Other Spring Wheat

Record the number of acres of Winter Wheat or Organic Winter Wheat planted in Item 1(a) and/or the number of acres of Durum Wheat or Organic Durum Wheat planted in Item 1(b) and/or the number of acres of Spring Wheat or Organic

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Spring Wheat in Item 1(c). The total of Items 1(a), 1(b), and 1(c) must equal the total planted acre in Item 1.

Item 2: Total Number of Fields

Item 2 asks for the number of fields planted to the target commodity on the total acres operated for the 2011 crop. Do not skip this question, rush through it, or accept vague estimates of the number of fields. It is absolutely essential that this question be enumerated correctly. The accuracy with which statisticians can make estimates from the one selected field to represent the whole commodity enterprise is seriously jeopardized if this item is incorrect. This total number of fields will be used to expand the field level data collected in this questionnaire.

If the operator had only 1 field of the target commodity, enter a “1” in Item 2 and a “1” in Item 4. Then go to Item 5 and explain to the respondent that the remainder of the questions will be about this specific field.

If the operator has more than 1 field of the target commodity, enter the number of fields in Item 2 and continue with Item 3.

In some instances, the respondent may begin listing the target commodity fields in order to determine a count of fields. If this happens, you should be prepared to enter the fields in Item 3 and then return to Item 2 to record the total number of fields. The important things to remember are: All fields must be listed to ensure a random selection; and, the total number of fields must be accurate to ensure the data are correctly expanded.

CAUTION: For Wheat versions, the total number of fields planted (Item 2) relates specifically to the targeted wheat commodity. Please note the examples below.

Example 1: A total of 150 acres of Winter Wheat and Durum Wheat were grown by the same operator. The operator is sampled for Durum Wheat. Of the 150 acres of wheat, 75 were planted to Durum. Record the total number of Durum Wheat fields planted since the operator was sampled for Durum.

Example 2: A total of 150 acres of wheat was grown by the operator. The operator is sampled for Durum Wheat; however, all 150 acres were planted to

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Winter Wheat. In this case, there are zero fields planted to Durum Wheat therefore, this questionnaire should be coded as a no target crop.

Note: For Version 73 Spring Wheat, the fields of interest are fields other than Durum. If durum wheat is grown in your State, please exclude these fields.

Item 3: Identification of Fields

Item 3 uniquely identifies every target commodity field. It is extremely important that all fields are listed and that the actual number of fields is accurately recorded in Item 2.

Ask the respondent to list the target commodity fields for the operation. **If there are more than 18 fields, list only the 18 fields closest to the operator's permanent residence.** Record each field on the lines provided in the questionnaire.

After listing all individual fields, the operator may report a more accurate number of total fields. In this situation, update the number of fields in Item 2 to reflect the correct number.

You may list fields in any order. Do not skip any lines when completing this listing.

Operators can list fields using any description that is meaningful to them. Some operations have a formal field numbering or naming system, but others may use informal names or descriptions for their fields. Many operators identify fields of crops using some combination of their location and acreage. Many refer to their fields by the name of the current or previous property owner. It does not matter what kind of field identification system is used, as long as the respondent can list the fields by names, numbers, or other description, and knows which field is which.

If the operator is unable to list the target commodity fields by name, number, or other description, use the field selection grid to draw off (up to 18 of) the operation's fields closest to the operator's permanent residence. The field selection grid is printed on a separate Field Selection Supplement.

Prior experience has shown the grid to be very beneficial in the rare cases when the respondent cannot adequately describe the fields without drawing them.

Item 4: Random Number Selection

If there is only ONE target commodity field (Item 2 is 1), enter “1” for Item 4 and go to Item 5.

If there is more than one field, you must use the **Random Number Label** to randomly pick one field to focus on for the rest of the interview.

The Field Office will place a Random Number Label (see Figure 2 on page 5010) on the Field Selection page in each questionnaire. Read across the FLD (field) line to match the number of fields you listed in Item 2. On the SEL (selected) line immediately below the FLD line is the number of the randomly selected field.

Circle the pair of numbers on the label associated with the last numbered field line in Item 3. Write the randomly selected field number in Item 4. Circle the randomly selected field in the Item 3 listing. This helps both you and the respondent identify the randomly selected field.

Practice this procedure until you are comfortable with using the Random Number Label. Randomness of field selection is another essential element in making accurate estimates for the whole target commodity enterprise from just one selected target commodity field.

Field Selection Grid Supplement

This procedure is rarely necessary, but there is a need to be prepared to use it so that the interview begins smoothly. The reason we use the field selection grid is to be able to list the respondent's fields systematically so that a single field may be randomly selected.

You will not need this procedure if the respondent has names or numbers for the fields, or is able to describe them. The exception may be when the operator has more than 18 fields, and it is difficult to identify the 18 fields closest to the operator's permanent residence.

Mapping Fields on the Field Selection Grid Supplement

Beginning with the target commodity field closest to the operator's residence, draw off the operation's fields. There is no need to draw off more than 18 fields, since the Random Number Label accounts for up to 18 fields. Sketch in any boundaries such as roads and rivers which may help you and the respondent locate the fields accurately. It may be helpful to use a county map along with the grid.

Do not spend a lot of time trying to make your map a work of art. Drawing to scale is not important, but the relative location of fields to the operator's permanent residence is important. The field furthest north should be nearest the top of the grid, and the field furthest west should be at the far left of the grid.

Once fields are drawn on the grid, you are ready to begin numbering them. Number the (up to 18) fields drawn from 1 to 18, and then continue with the random field selection with the random number label.

Using Farm/Ranch Maps

If the respondent has a farm or ranch map for you to write on, locate and mark (an X is fine) up to 18 of the operation's target commodity fields. Begin numbering the fields as you mark them. Remember, we are locating the fields closest to the operator's permanent residence. Continue marking and numbering up to a maximum of 18 fields per operation.

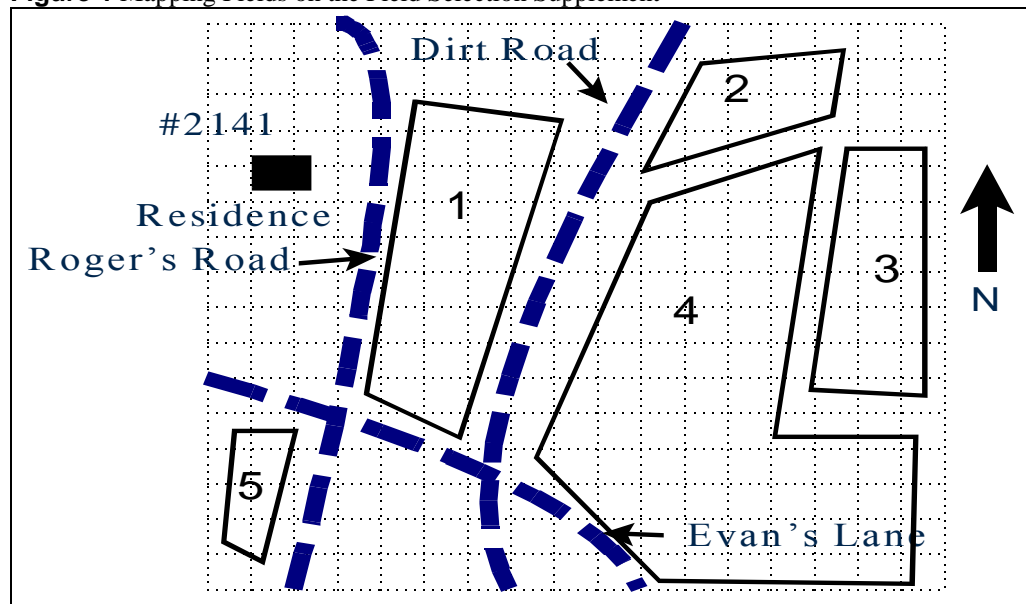
Some operators have copies of maps or aerial photos from their local county office of USDA's Farm Service Agency (FSA). The operator's fields are drawn off on these maps or aerial photos and identified with letters and numbers. These maps may also be helpful in the field selection process for this survey. On these FSA field maps, identify the operation's fields planted to target commodity, mark them, and number them, beginning with number 1. Or you may use the FSA letters and numbers when listing the fields in Item 4.

Whatever method you (and the respondent) use to number the fields, it is important that you and the operator can identify the selected field when you've completed field selection. Do not proceed with the interview until you are sure he can specifically reference the selected field.

Numbering the Fields

Begin numbering the fields. If there are 18 or less fields, you can number in any sequence you want. If there are 19 or more fields, number the 18 fields closest to the operator's permanent residence. However, the field closest to the residence does **not** have to be "1", and the next closest "2". You only need to list the closest 18 fields to the residence.

Figure 1 Mapping Fields on the Field Selection Supplement



Example 1: Random Field Selection

The respondent tells you that there are 5 fields of the target commodity in the operation, but does not have identifying names or numbers for them. The respondent does not feel confident about describing them very well, but says drawing them would help. Refer to Figure 1.

- 1) For Item 2, enter "5".
- 2) Get a Field Selection Grid Supplement. Copy the ID, Tract and Subtract from the questionnaire to the supplement and enter the commodity name.

OR You may use a map of fields supplied by the respondent.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

- 3) Draw the 5 fields on the grid (or map) in relation to the operator's residence.
- 4) Number the fields drawn on the grid (map). Continue with Item 3, and list the 5 fields as the respondent identifies them.
- 5) Locate the number 5 on the FLD line of the Random Number Label (Figure 2).

Figure 2: Example of a Random
Number Label

Target commodity									
FLD:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
SEL:	1	2	2	4	1	5	7	6	2
FLD:	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
SEL:	5	6	10	9	10	14	11	8	16

- 6) Circle the pair of numbers on the label associated with the number 5. For this example, the random number selected is '1'. The target commodity field listed on line 1 of Item 3 is selected as the random field. Circle field 1 in the Item 3 listing and on the grid (or map).
- 7) Record the randomly selected field number, field 1, in Item 4.
- 8) Identify this field for the respondent as the selected field for this interview. Be sure that the respondent knows which field this is. Tell the respondent that most of your questions will be about this selected field, and that these questions should be answered with information about this field only.

It may help the respondent to stay focused on the selected field if you refer to it occasionally during the interview using the same description reported to you. For example, when you originally listed the operation's 5 fields of the target commodity, the respondent called field #1 "45 acres on Smitty's." Several times during the interview, refer to this field using these same words. For example, when you ask Item 1 in Section C, say, "Were commercial fertilizers applied to these 45 acres on Smitty's for the 2011 target commodity crop?"

Item 5: Informing Respondent of Field Selection

Tell the respondent which target commodity field is selected, and be certain that both of you can identify that field.

For the remainder of the interview, the respondent must be able to focus on the selected field, and provide you with information for only that field.

Item 6: Acres in the Target Field

V6, V71, V72, V73

Soybean, Winter Wheat, Durum Wheat, Other Spring Wheat

Enter the number of acres **planted** in the selected target commodity field. Round to nearest tenth (1/10) of an acre. Exclude areas of waste, roads, and ditches that are not planted to the target commodity crop.

Section B - Field Characteristics

Section B- Field Characteristics

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum,

Both PPCR Versions unless otherwise noted.

What's Section B for anyway? How is the information used?

Section B obtains information used to calculate cost of production per planted acre on the selected field. If a crop is planted, some costs are incurred, regardless of whether the crop is harvested or not.

Data from Section B are also used to study land tenure, conservation practices, and adoption of new technologies such as genetically modified seed technology.

In some parts of the country, it is common to let land lie fallow (no crop harvested) for an entire season to conserve moisture and/or improve soil quality. In calculating cost estimates, fallow land incurs a cost which is assigned to the crop following the fallow period. If the fallow acres are planted to a cover crop, the cost of the cover crop seed is also considered in updating cost of production estimates. In non-survey years, knowing the cover crop allows ERS to adjust cover crop seed costs using NASS' annual seed prices.

Seeding rate is needed to determine the cost of planting the target commodity. The seeding rate allows ERS to adjust seed expenses between survey years using NASS' annual seed prices.

Previous crop data provide information on cropping patterns, important in analyzing fertilizer and pesticide use. In addition, USDA is required to evaluate conservation tillage systems. The previous crop is used in conjunction with the machinery data collected in Section F to estimate residue levels and determine tillage systems. The resulting information is used to evaluate soil erosion losses and water quality.

Item 1: Field Acres

Enter the number of acres **planted** in the selected target commodity field. Round to nearest tenth (1/10) of an acre. Exclude areas of waste, roads, and ditches that are not planted to the target commodity crop. Do not double count for any acreage that had to be replanted.

Item 1a

Type of Barley

V2

Barley

Enter “1” if selected field was planted for feed, or enter “2” if selected field was planted for malt.

Certified Organic Acres

V3

Sorghum

Organic refers to the way agricultural products—food and fiber—are grown and processed. Organic food production is based on a system of farming that maintains and replenishes soil fertility without the use of toxic and persistent pesticides and fertilizers. Organic foods are minimally processed without artificial ingredients, preservatives, or irradiation to maintain the integrity of the food. "**Certified Organic**" means the item has been grown according to strict uniform standards that are verified by independent state or private organizations. Certification includes inspections of farm fields and processing facilities, detailed record keeping, and periodic testing of soil and water to ensure that growers and handlers are meeting the standards which have been set.

Organic farming standards differ fundamentally from conventional ones in their primary focus on management practices that promote and enhance ecological harmony. Certified organic crops cannot be seeded with genetically modified seed nor treated with synthetic fertilizers or pesticides.

If the target commodity in the selected field was planted with the intention of being harvested as certified organic, enter a “1”.

Item 1b

Certified Organic Acres

V2

Barley

Organic refers to the way agricultural products—food and fiber—are grown and processed. Organic food production is based on a system of farming that maintains and replenishes soil fertility without the use of toxic and persistent pesticides and fertilizers. Organic foods are minimally processed without artificial ingredients, preservatives, or irradiation to maintain the integrity of the food.

"**Certified Organic**" means the item has been grown according to strict uniform standards that are verified by independent state or private organizations.

Certification includes inspections of farm fields and processing facilities, detailed record keeping, and periodic testing of soil and water to ensure that growers and handlers are meeting the standards which have been set.

Organic farming standards differ fundamentally from conventional ones in their primary focus on management practices that promote and enhance ecological harmony. Certified organic crops cannot be seeded with genetically modified seed nor treated with synthetic fertilizers or pesticides.

If the target commodity in the selected field was planted with the intention of being harvested as certified organic, enter a "1".

Field Transition

V3

Sorghum

Many organic producers have mixed conventional/organic operations. In particular, many conventional producers will convert to organic production one field at a time. If the selected field of corn is not certified, ask the respondent whether the field is in transition. If the field is in transition, enter "1".

Item 1c: Field in Transition

V2
Barley

Many organic producers have mixed conventional/organic operations. In particular, many conventional producers will convert to organic production one field at a time. If the selected field of corn is not certified, ask the respondent whether the field is in transition. If the field is in transition, enter '1'.

Item 2: Tenure Arrangement

This item is used to determine the cost of land for crop production, and whether production practices used for owned fields differ from those on rented fields. In most cases, the entire field will either be owned, rented, or used rent free.

Record the appropriate code for the type of tenure arrangement. If the field contains acreage of different tenure types, **record** the code that reflects the tenure of the majority of the acres in the field.

INCLUDE:

- acres in the field for which is owned by the operation (**CODE=1**).
- acres in the field for which the operator paid a predetermined fixed cash rent (**CODE=2**).
- acres in the field for which the operator paid a flexible cash rent (**CODE=3**). The cash rent may have depended upon the resulting yield, market price, or some other factor.
- acres in the field for which the operator paid the landlord a share of the crop (either standing or harvested), (**CODE=4**). Include acres planted on share rented land, even if the crop was plowed under or abandoned and, therefore, the landlord's share was zero, as long as the rental agreement specified the rental fee was to be a share of the crop grown.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

- acres in the field for which the operator paid some combination of cash and a share of the crop (**CODE=5**). The rent may include a fixed or flexible cash payment supplemented with a share of the crop.
- acres in the field belonging to others (private individuals, federal, state, railroad, etc.) which the operator used rent free (**CODE=6**). If the rental agreement specifies the landlord only receives a share of the government payments, and no share of the crop, then this should be counted as land used rent free.

Item 3: Cash Rent Paid

If the selected field is cash rented (**Item 2 = 2, 3 or 5**), ask how much was paid in cash rent.

Record cash rent in dollars and cents per acre. If this figure cannot be obtained, ask for the total dollars paid in cash rent and calculate the cash rent paid per acre for the field and write in a comment indicating how this figure was calculated.

Item 4: Landlord's Share of the Crop

If the selected field is share rented (**Item 2 = 4 or 5**), **record** the percent of total production from the selected field that belonged to the landlord.

If the crop failed or the field was abandoned, **record** the percent of the crop the landlord would have received (based on the original rental agreement) had the crop not failed in Item 4.

Item 5: Cost of Inputs Provided by Landlord

If the selected field was rented (**Item 2 = 2, 3, 4, or 5**), the landlord may have paid some of the variable costs associated with producing the crop. Sharing costs is more common with share-rented land, but it can happen in cash or rent-free rental arrangements.

This question obtains variable expenses paid by landlords to produce the target crop. Landlord costs should also be included in the variable expense items asked

in other sections. This question identifies how much of that cost was paid by the landlord. This information is primarily used to establish the value of land under share rental arrangements. In share rental arrangements, the value of the land for crop production is computed as the value of the landlord's share of the crop less costs paid by the landlord.

Ask the respondent for the total cost of all inputs provided by any landlord(s) or contractor(s) for all or part of for the 2011 selected target commodity field.

If the field has more than one landlord or contractor, **record** the total dollars or dollars and cents per acre paid by all landlords.

If landlords did NOT pay any of these costs, skip to item 7.

Item 6: Cost of Inputs Provided by Contractor

This question obtains variable expenses paid by contractors to produce the target crop. Contractor costs should also be included in the variable expense items asked in other sections. This question identifies how much of that cost was paid by the contractor. This information is primarily used to establish the value of land under share rental arrangements.

Ask the respondent for the total cost of all inputs provided by any contractor(s) for all or part of for the 2011 selected target commodity field.

If the field has more than one contractor, **record** the total dollars or dollars and cents per acre paid by all contractors.

If contractors did NOT pay any of these costs, skip to item 7.

Item 7: Planting Date

Record the date the selected field was planted. If the field was replanted to the target commodity, record the date the field was planted the first time. If more than one day was needed for planting the field (the first time), enter the date planting was completed. If the operator does not know the planting date, ask what week the field was planted. Then enter the date for the WEDNESDAY of that week.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Record month, day, and year, in digits. For example, May 23, 2011, will be entered as 0 5 2 3 1 1.

Item 7a: Harvest Intention

V2

Barley

Enter the code that best describes the operator's harvesting intention at planting.

Enter a '1' if the field was intended for both grain and grazing, enter a '2' for grain only, enter a '3' if for grazing only, and enter a '4' for cover crop. If the operator had intentions for any other use, enter code '5' and specify the use.

Item 7b: Yield Goal

V2

Barley

Recommended fertilizer application rates are often based on the yield goal of the producer. Estimates of producer yield goal compared with actual yield gives some indication of how realistic producer's expectations are. It also gives an indication of how unexpected conditions, such as droughts or pest infestations, may have affected yields. Furthermore, assessing the impact of adopting different nutrient practices requires information on the producer's pre-season expected yield or yield goal which can be much different from actual yield. **Enter** the respondent's yield goal for this field in pounds per acre.

Item 8

Seed Source

V2

Barley

Record the source of the seed used on the selected field. Use the following response categories:

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Code 1 - **Purchased:** This is seed that was bought from a seed dealer or another operator.

Code 2 - **Homegrown or Traded:** “Homegrown” is seed grown on the farm by the respondent and used for planting the selected field in 2011. “Traded” is when the operator received seed with no cash changing hands, such as swapping use of harvesting equipment with a neighbor for seed in return.

Code 3 - **Both:** The operator used both homegrown or traded AND purchased seed to plant the selected field. If both were used on the farm and the operator cannot determine which was used on the selected field, use code 3.

Intention of Harvest

V3

Sorghum

Production practices may vary depending on the operator’s intentions for harvest. Enter the code that best describes the operator’s harvesting intention at planting. Enter a ‘1’ if the field was intended for grain, enter a ‘2’ for silage, enter a ‘4’ for seed, and enter a ‘25’ for other.

Item 8a

Amount of Homegrown or Traded Seed

V2

Barley

If any of the seed used was grown on this operation or traded, then record the amount of homegrown or traded seed used in the selected field expressed as a percent.

Intended Purpose of Grain

V3

Sorghum

Grain usage may vary depending on the operator’s intentions. Enter the code that

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

best describes the operator's grain intention at planting. Enter a '1' if the field was intended for food, enter a '2' for ethanol, enter a '3' for feed, enter a '4' for other, and enter a '5' for unknown (delivered to elevator).

Item 8a(i)

Cost of Cleaning and Testing Seed

V2

Barley

The seed used may have been treated with an insecticide or fungicide prior to planting. Record the cost of this seed treatment in dollars and cents per bushel. **Exclude** the cost of chemicals applied at planting time; these will be obtained in the Pesticide Applications section.

Item 8b: Yield Goal

V3

Sorghum

Recommended fertilizer application rates are often based on the yield goal of the producer. Estimates of producer yield goal compared with actual yield gives some indication of how realistic producer's expectations are. It also gives an indication of how unexpected conditions, such as droughts or pest infestations, may have affected yields. Furthermore, assessing the impact of adopting different nutrient practices requires information on the producer's pre-season expected yield or yield goal which can be much different from actual yield. **Enter** the respondent's yield goal for this field in pounds per acre.

Item 9

Seed Cost

V2

Barley

Record the per unit cost of the purchased seed for the selected field. If purchased seed was used on this field, record the cost per unit for the portion that was purchased only.

Include landlord share.

Include costs for seed treatments and any technology fees charged by the seed target commodity company.

Record the cost in dollars and cents per unit and enter the code for the appropriate unit.

Average Row Width

V3

Sorghum

Enter the average row width in whole inches.

Item 10: Planting/Seeding Rate

Determine the initial (first) seeding rate per acre for the selected field. Do NOT include any replanting or over seeding (full or partial) as part of this rate. Enter the RATE of seeding and also the UNIT for the seeding rate. Record the units to the nearest TENTH (1/10). For example, if the operator responds in pounds per acre, be sure to record the tenths of pounds.

Valid codes for the seeding rate units are:

- 1 = **Pounds/Acre**
- 2 = **Cwt (hundredweight, 100 pounds)/Acre**
- 3 = **Tons/Acre**
- 4 = **Bushels/Acre**
- 23 = **50 LB Bags/Acre**
- 25 = **Kernels-Seeds/Acre**

For example, a seeding rate of 1 bushel for each 3 acres of corn (i.e. one-third bushel per acre) would be recorded as 0.3 units per acre with 4 as the unit code.

Item 11: Acres Replanted

Record the total number of acres of the selected field that were replanted to the target commodity. Enter acres to the nearest TENTH of an acre.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

If some acres were replanted more than once, count them again: number of acres replanted times number of times replanted. Example: In a 30 acre field, if 10 acres were replanted three times and 10 acres were replanted once, the total acres replanted would be 40.0 acres.

Item 12

Barley Straw

V2

Barley

If Barley straw was harvested from the selected field, enter code “1” and continue with item 13, otherwise, go to item 14.

Seed Cost

V3

Sorghum

Record the per unit cost of the purchased seed for the selected field. If purchased seed was used on this field, record the cost per unit for the portion that was purchased only.

Include landlord and contractor share.

Include costs for seed treatments and any technology fees charged by the seed target commodity company.

Record the cost in dollars and cents per unit and enter the code for the appropriate unit.

Item 13

Barley Straw Acres

V2

Barley

Record the number of acres of wheat straw harvested from the selected field to TENTHS of acres.

Production Contract

V3

Sorghum

Enter a '1' if the field was produced under a production contract. Exclude corn sold under a marketing contract.

Item 13a: Tons of Barley Straw

V2

Barley

Determine the total tons of barley straw harvested from the selected field. Work area is provided for your use in calculating total tons. If the respondent can provide tons per acre, calculate total tons by multiplying tons per acre times acres recorded in Item 13. If the respondent can provide total bales and bale weight harvested, calculate total tons by multiplying number of bales times pounds per bale divided by 2000.

Item 13b: Landlord Share of Barley Straw

V2

Barley

Record the Landlord's share of the total barley straw harvested from the selected field, either in terms of percent of the field's harvest or tons. Valid only if Item 2=2, 3, 4, or 5.

Item 13c: Cost of Baler Twine/Wire

V2

Barley

Record total cost of baler twine/wire used to bale the barley straw from the selected field in whole dollars.

Item 13d: Price Received for Barley Straw

V2
Barley

If any of the barley straw harvested from the selected field was sold, **record** the total dollars received per TON.

Item 14: Harvest Complete at Time of Interview

Determine if harvest of the selected field has been completed at the time of the interview. If harvest has not been completed, use alternative wording in parentheses in the next few questions about what the operator expects to be the result of harvest.

Item 15: Acres Harvested and Yield

This item obtains the disposition of the target commodity acres planted in the selected field and actual or expected yield.

If the selected field has been harvested, record the average yield per acre for the purpose indicated. Record the yield per acre to the nearest tenth of a unit in column 1 and the unit code in column 2.

If harvest of the selected field is not complete, use the alternative wording in parentheses and ask the operator what yield per acre of lint is expected at harvest.

Item 15a: Acres Harvested for Grain

Determine acres in the selected field harvested for grain, first crop. If harvest of the field has not been completed at the time of the interview, use the alternative wording in parentheses and ask how many acres **will be** harvested for the target commodity crop. Record acres to the nearest TENTH of an acre.

Item 15a (1)(2): Yield per Acre and Unit Code

If the selected field has been harvested, record the average yield per acre for the purpose indicated. Record the yield per acre to the nearest tenth of a unit in column 1 and the unit code in column 2. Record the percent of protein content per bushel in column 3.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

If harvest of the selected field is not complete, use the alternative wording in parentheses and ask the operator what yield per acre of lint is expected at harvest.

Item 15b

Acres Harvested for Hay, Silage, or Green Chop

V2

Barley

Determine acres in the selected field harvested for hay, silage, or green chop. If harvest of the field has not been completed at the time of the interview, use the alternative wording in parentheses and ask how many acres **will be** harvested for the target commodity crop. Record acres to the nearest TENTH of an acre.

Acres Harvested grain or ratoon crop

V3

Sorghum

Determine acres in the selected field harvested for grain or ratoon crop. Ratoon cropping is the technique of allowing a crop to produce two crops of yield from one planting. If harvest of the field has not been completed at the time of the interview, use the alternative wording in parentheses and ask how many acres **will be** harvested for the target commodity crop. Record acres to the nearest TENTH of an acre.

Item 15b (1)(2): Yield per Acre and Unit Code

V2

Barley

If the selected field has been harvested for hay, silage, or green chop, record the average yield per acre to the nearest tenth of a **ton** per acre.

If harvest of the selected field is not complete, use the alternative wording in parentheses and ask the operator what yield per acre is expected at harvest.

Item 15b (1)(2): Yield per Acre and Unit Code

V3

Sorghum

If the selected field has been harvested, record the average yield per acre for the purpose indicated. Record the yield per acre to the nearest tenth of a unit in column 1 and the unit code in column 2.

If harvest of the selected field is not complete, use the alternative wording in parentheses and ask the operator what yield per acre is expected at harvest.

Item 15c

Acres Harvested for Commercial Seed Contract

V2

Barley

Determine acres in the selected field grown for commercial seed under contract. Record acres to the nearest TENTH of an acre.

Acres Harvested for Silage or Green Chop

V3

Sorghum

Determine acres in the selected field harvested for silage, or green chop. If harvest of the field has not been completed at the time of the interview, use the alternative wording in parentheses and ask how many acres **will be** harvested for the target commodity crop. Record acres to the nearest TENTH of an acre.

Item 15c (1)(2): Yield per Acre and Unit Code

V2

Barley

If the selected field has been harvested, record the average yield per acre for the purpose indicated. Record the yield per acre to the nearest tenth of a unit in column 1 and the unit code in column 2.

If harvest of the selected field is not complete, use the alternative wording in parentheses and ask the operator what yield per acre is expected at harvest.

Item 15c (1)(2): Yield per Acre, Unit Code

V3

Sorghum

If the selected field has been harvested for silage or green chop, record the average yield per acre to the nearest tenth of a **ton** per acre.

If harvest of the selected field is not complete, use the alternative wording in parentheses and ask the operator what yield per acre is expected at harvest.

Item 15d

Acres Abandoned

V2

Barley

Determine acres in the selected field that were abandoned before harvest. Record abandoned acres to the nearest tenth of an acre. Indicate with a note why the acres were abandoned. Abandoned acres are different than acres for other purposes. Include as acres abandoned only acres that were planted with the intention of harvest, but were not harvested for any reason.

Do not count acres for other uses as acres abandoned and vice versa. Acres abandoned are those that were planted with the intention of harvest, but then abandoned prior to harvest for any number of reasons.

Acres Harvested for Silage, Green Chop, or Ratoon Crop

V3

Sorghum

Determine acres in the selected field harvested for silage, green chop, and ratoon crop. If harvest of the field has not been completed at the time of the interview, use the alternative wording in parentheses and ask how many acres **will be** harvested for the target commodity crop. Record acres to the nearest TENTH of an acre.

Item 15d (1)(2): Yield per Acre, Unit Code

V3

Sorghum

If the selected field has been harvested for silage or green chop, record the average yield per acre to the nearest tenth of a **ton** per acre.

If harvest of the selected field is not complete, use the alternative wording in parentheses and ask the operator what yield per acre is expected at harvest.

Item 15e

Acres Used for Some Other Purpose

V2

Barley

Determine acres in the selected field that were used for some purpose other than those covered in Items 15a, 15b, 15c, or 15d. This includes acreage used for a cover crop. Record these acres to the nearest tenth of an acre.

Acres planted for cover crop or for a purpose other than those covered in 15a, 15b, 15c, or 15d should be recorded in 15e, acres used for some other purpose.

Acres for other purpose are those acres that were planted and used for some purpose other than those listed in Items 15a, 15b, 15c, or 15d.

Acres Harvested for Commercial Seed Contract

V3

Sorghum

Determine acres in the selected field grown for commercial seed under contract. Record acres to the nearest TENTH of an acre.

Item 15e (1)(2): Yield per Acre and Unit Code

V3

Sorghum

If the selected field has been harvested, record the average yield per acre for the

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

purpose indicated. Record the yield per acre to the nearest tenth of a unit in column 1 and the unit code in column 2.

If harvest of the selected field is not complete, use the alternative wording in parentheses and ask the operator what yield per acre is expected at harvest.

Item 15f: Acres Abandoned

Determine acres in the selected field that were abandoned before harvest. Record abandoned acres to the nearest tenth of an acre. Indicate with a note why the acres were abandoned. Abandoned acres are different than acres for other purposes. Include as acres abandoned only acres that were planted with the intention of harvest, but were not harvested for any reason.

Do not count acres for other uses as acres abandoned and vice versa. Acres abandoned are those that were planted with the intention of harvest, but then abandoned prior to harvest for any number of reasons.

Item 15g: Acres Used for Some Other Purpose

Determine acres in the selected field that were used for some purpose other than those covered in Items 15a, 15b, 15c, 15d, 15e, or 15f. This includes acreage used for a cover crop. Record these acres to the nearest tenth of an acre.

Acres planted for cover crop or for a purpose other than those covered in 15a, 15b, 15c, 15d, 15e, or 15f should be recorded in 15g, acres used for some other purpose.

Acres for other purpose are those acres that were planted and used for some purpose other than those listed in Items 15a, 15b, 15c, 15d, 15e, or 15f.

Item 16: Livestock Grazed Selected Field

If livestock grazed the selected corn field, enter code "1" and continue with item 17, otherwise, go to item 18.

Item 17: Type of Livestock Grazed Selected Field

Enter the code that identifies the type of livestock that grazed the selected field before harvest.

Item 17a: Head of Livestock Grazed Selected Field

If livestock grazed the selected corn field, enter the number of head regardless of ownership.

Item 17b: Number of Days Livestock Grazed

If livestock grazed the selected corn field, enter the total number of days grazed regardless of ownership.

Item 17c: Field “Grazed- Out”

V2
Barley

If the selected wheat field was “grazed-out” instead of harvested for grain, enter code “1” for YES. Hint: If 17c= yes then 15e (acres used for some other purpose) should be positive.

Item 17d: Payment Received from Others for Livestock Grazing

V2
Barley

If livestock grazed the selected field but were not owned by the operator, enter code “1” and continue with item 17d, otherwise, go to item 18.

Item 17d (i): Amount Received from Others for Livestock Grazing

V2
Barley

If livestock grazed the selected field but were not owned by the operator, record

the amount received from others for livestock grazing.

Include landlord share.

Item 18: Crops Planted in Previous Years

This item obtains the crop planted in the selected field for the previous 4 crop years. Information about previous crops grown, along with tillage practices, allow researchers to assess the residue of previously-harvested crops and determine common crop rotation patterns. For example, corn for grain leaves the field 85% covered, while corn for silage essentially strips the field bare.

In the series of Item 20, you will ask the operator to identify the crops that were previously **planted** on the selected field during the time periods working backwards to 2007.

Include cover crops planted during the indicated period.

The action of planting the crop must have occurred during the time period named in each individual item.

If a crop was growing on the field during a particular time period, but it was not planted during that period, then code 318 (no crop planted during time period) should be entered in the appropriate cell. Perennial crops, such as alfalfa, clover, or other grasses, should only be captured in the time period during which they were actually seeded. The **one exception** to this rule is for (SPRING/SUMMER of 2007). If a perennial crop was growing on the field at that time, it should be recorded, even if it was not planted at that time.

Completing this question has presented some difficulties, especially when double-cropping occurs. To address these problems, we have defined the planting periods as Spring/Summer and Fall.

The reason for including summer in the spring planting period is that in some States when double cropping occurs, the second crop may not be planted until late June or early July. Thus, the spring/summer period really extends up to the fall planting period. The fall period would be for planting winter crops, such as winter wheat or cover crops.

General Instructions for Completing Item 18

Enter the crop code for the crop previously planted on the selected field for **each** of the designated time periods. Use the Partial Crop Code List printed in the questionnaire. For any crops not listed in the Partial Crop Code List, write the crop name in the space provided, and leave the code box for the crop code blank. The survey statistician in the Office will fill in the correct crop code for that crop.

If the operator did not operate the field in any of the previous time periods and doesn't know what crops were planted, note this in the margin.

Record crops if they were **planted** during the time period, even if the crop was abandoned before harvest because of drought, hail, or some other event.

If the current field was subdivided into two or more fields in a previous period, record the crop that occupied the largest portion of the current field. For example, if the current field is 100 acres and last year 60 acres were fallow and 40 acres were wheat, record fallow (Code = 318) as the previous crop.

Crop code 318 (no crop was planted during that period) includes idle cropland and summer fallow.

Item 18a: Crop Planted Fall 2010

Record the code for the crop **planted** on the selected field in the spring/summer 2010. If a crop was planted, it would likely be a cover crop or a winter wheat crop. For wheat planted during the fall of 2010 for the 2011 harvest, enter crop code 165 and continue with item 18b.

Use code 318 if **no** crop was planted during that period.

Item 18b: Crop Planted Spring/Summer 2010

Record the code for the crop **planted** on the selected field in the spring/summer of 2010.

Use code 318 if **no** crop was planted during that period.

Item 18c: Crop Planted Fall 2009

Record the code for the crop **planted** on the selected field in the fall of 2009. If a crop was planted, it would likely be a cover crop or a winter crop.

Use code 318 if **no** crop was planted during that period.

Item 18d: Crop Planted Spring/Summer 2009

Record the code for the crop **planted** on the selected field in the spring/summer of 2009.

Use code 318 if **no** crop was planted during that period.

Item 18e: Crop Planted Fall 2008

Record the code for the crop **planted** on the selected field in the fall of 2008. If a crop was planted, it would likely be a cover crop or a winter crop.

Use code 318 if **no** crop was planted during that period.

Item 18f: Crop Planted Spring/Summer 2008

Record the code for the crop **planted** on the selected field in the spring/summer of 2008.

Use code 318 if **no** crop was planted during that period.

Item 18g: Crop Planted Fall 2007

Record the code for the crop **planted** on the selected field in the fall of 2007. If a crop was planted, it would likely be a cover crop or a winter crop.

Use code 318 if **no** crop was planted during that period.

Item 18h: Crop Planted Spring/Summer 2007

Record the code for the crop **planted** on the selected field in the spring/summer of 2007.

Use code 318 if **no** crop was planted during that period.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011
Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

If a perennial crop, such as alfalfa, clover, or other grasses, was growing on the selected field in the spring/summer of 2007, enter the code for the perennial crop, even if it was not planted during this period.

Examples of Completing Item 18 Crop Codes

The examples on the next page demonstrate how to complete Item 18.

Example 1: Crop Rotation: Continuous Crop

Item 18, spring/summer planted, are coded with '6' for corn harvested for grain. Items 18, fall planted, are coded with 318, even though this is only a normal time period between continuous crops. No crop was PLANTED on the selected field during these fall periods.

What crop was PLANTED on this field in --		
	CROP NAMES	CROP CODE 1
FALL of 2010?.....	None	318
SPRING/SUMMER of 2010?..	Grain Corn	6
FALL of 2009?.....	None	318
SPRING/SUMMER of 2009?..	Grain Corn	6
FALL of 2008?.....	None	318
SPRING/SUMMER of 2008?..	Grain Corn	6
FALL of 2007?.....	None	318
SPRING/SUMMER of 2007?..	Grain Corn	6

Example 2: Crop Rotation: Perennial (hay) Crop

Alfalfa crop planted prior to the spring 2007. Target crop planted in spring of 2011. Previously planted crops, perennial crop example.

What crop was PLANTED on this field in --		
	CROP NAMES	CROP CODE 1
FALL of 2010?	Alfalfa Growing	318
SPRING/SUMMER of 2010?..	Alfalfa Growing	318
FALL of 2009?	Alfalfa Growing	318
SPRING/SUMMER of 2009?..	Alfalfa Growing	318
FALL of 2008?	Alfalfa Growing	318
SPRING/SUMMER of 2008?..	Alfalfa Growing	318
FALL of 2007?	Alfalfa Growing	318
SPRING/SUMMER of 2007?..	Alfalfa hay	1

Item 18 (2): No-tilled,

If the crops planted on this field were no tilled, record the code “1” for YES in column 2.

Item 18i: Seed Cost Cover Crop Used

If the operator used a cover crop in conjunction with the 2011 crop on this field, continue with item 18(i), otherwise, go to item 19.

If a cover crop was planted, **Item 18**, the operator should be asked what the dollar amount for the cover crop seed was.

Item 19: Land-Use Practices

Analysts are interested in the adoption of conservation practices and other long-term capital improvements on cropland. To obtain the required information, you will ask when certain practices were established. Determine whether the land use practices in Items 19a-d were used on the selected field for the target commodity. Include land not devoted to the target commodity if the operator considers it to be part of the selected field.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Each of the individual Items 19a, 19b, 19c, and 19d, must be asked. The operator may use more than one of the land use practices listed. Enter code “1” = YES for each practice the operator used.

Item 19 (3)(4): Year, Incentive or Cost-Share

If the operator used a land-use practice on this field, ask what year and if an incentive or cost share was received. Record the “year” in column 3 and enter codes “1- 4”, in column 4.

Item 19a: Structures for Soil Erosion Control

Terraces are ridges of soil that channel or divert water to tile intakes or grassed waterways. Enter code ‘1’ if the selected field has terraces. If ‘Yes’, enter a code ‘1’. Record the “year” in column 3 and enter codes “1- 4”, in column 4.

Grade stabilization structures used where water flow down a grade would result in erosion in natural or artificial channels, possibly creating or advancing gullies. Enter code ‘1’ if the selected field has grade stabilization structures. If ‘Yes’, enter a code ‘1’. Record the “year” in column 3 and enter codes “1- 4”, in column 4.

Item 19b: Structures for Storm Water Runoff Control/Handling

Grassed waterways are water drainage channels in a field. Often they have been shaped or graded, and a permanent cover of vegetation has been established. Include waterways that are used as outlets for terraces and for disposing of runoff from diversion channels, stabilization structures, contoured rows, and natural depressions. Enter code ‘1’ if grassed waterways are in the selected field. Record the “year” in column 3 and enter codes “1- 4”, in column 4.

Structures for water control are used to convey water, control the direction or rate of water flow. This practice applies wherever a permanent structure is needed to convey water from one elevation to a lower elevation. Typical structures: drops, chutes, surface water inlets. Enter code ‘1’ if the selected field has a structure for water control. If ‘Yes’, enter a code ‘1’. Record the “year” in column 3 and enter codes “1- 4”, in column 4.

Item 19c: Filter Strips or Other Conservation Buffers

Filter strips are areas of herbaceous vegetation situated between cropland, grazing land, or disturbed land (including forestland) and environmentally sensitive areas. Purposes include: reducing sediment and nutrient runoff; restoring, creating or enhancing herbaceous habitat for wildlife and beneficial insects; maintaining or enhancing watershed functions and values.

Determine if a filter strip is on or adjoining the field. If 'Yes', enter a code '1'. Record the "year" in column 3 and enter codes "1- 4", in column 4.

Field borders are strips of permanent vegetation established at the edge or around the perimeter of a field. This practice may be applied to accomplish one or more of the following: Reduce erosion from wind and water; Protect soil and water quality; Manage pest populations; Provide wildlife food and cover; Increase carbon storage; or Improve air quality

Determine if a field border is on or adjoining the field. If 'Yes', enter a code '1'.

Record the "year" in column 3 and enter codes "1- 4", in column 4.

A **riparian buffer** is an area of trees and shrubs located adjacent to streams, lakes, ponds, and wetlands. Riparian buffers of sufficient width intercept out-of-bank flood flows. In addition, the vegetation closest to the stream or waterbody provides litter and large woody debris important to aquatic organisms. Also, the woody roots increase the resistance of streambanks and shorelines to erosion caused by high water flows or waves.

Determine if a riparian buffer is on or adjoining the field. If 'Yes', enter a code '1'. Record the "year" in column 3 and enter codes "1- 4", in column 4.

Item 19d: Other Practices

Contour farming or strip cropping: **Contour farming** is the use of ridges and furrows formed by tillage, planting and other farming operations to change the direction of runoff from directly downslope to around the hillslope. **Strip cropping** is growing row crops, forages, small grains, or fallow in a systematic arrangement of equal width strips across a field. Both practices can be used to reduce sheet and rill erosion and the transport of sediment from the field. Strip cropping is also used to reduce wind erosion.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Determine if either contour farming or strip cropping is used on the field. If 'Yes' for either practice, enter a code '1'. Record the "year" in column 3 and enter codes "1- 4", in column 4.

No till is a conservation practice that grows crops from year to year without disturbing the soil through tillage.

Determine if no till is used on the field. If 'Yes' for either practice, enter a code '1'. Record the "year" in column 3 and enter codes "1- 4", in column 4.

Other practices include any other conservation practice or practice designed to improve environmental quality.

Determine if any other conservation or environmental practice is used on the field. If 'Yes,' enter a code '1'. Record the "year" in column 3 and enter codes "1- 4", in column 4.

Item 20: NRCS Classification of Highly Erodible Land

The Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) would have evaluated the selected field and notified the operator of its classification if the operator had requested any kind of federal program benefits for the selected field.

Whether a field is classified as Highly Erodible depends on rainfall, the potential for soil erosion, and the length and slope of the field. NRCS uses these characteristics and other information to classify fields as Highly Erodible or not.

Enter code "1" if the NRCS has notified the operator that the selected field has been classified as "Highly Erodible" or HEL land.

Item 21: Wetland Designation

Wetlands are areas where the normal condition of the soil is to be wet enough for long enough to support the continued growth of the kinds of plants that prefer wet soil conditions. **Enter** code "1" if the NRCS has notified the operator that the selected field has been designated a wetland or contains a wetland.

Item 22: Management Plans

This question will determine which, if any, management plans are in effect on the selected field. This information will contribute to analysis of adoption of improved systems and to the effects of approved plans on conservation, nutrient, pest, and irrigation management practices based on other data in the survey.

A written plan is a plan prepared in accordance with government program requirements and standards. **Exclude** recommendations by commercial dealers, consultants, or advisors that are not specifically directed toward meeting government program requirements.

For each of the Items 22a, 22b, 22c, 22d and 22e enter a code "1" if a written plan of the type described covered the selected field during 2011. If a written plan was in place, enter the year that the plan was first implemented on this field. If an incentive or cost share payment was received as part of this plan, enter the appropriate program code.

Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) Enrollment

Enter code "1" if the operator participated in the EQIP. The selected field would also be considered enrolled in EQIP if it was part of a comprehensive nutrient management plan for applying fertilizer or manure under EQIP.

Conservation Security Program (CSP) Enrollment

There is an increased need by policymakers to determine the relationship between the adoption of conservation practices/structures and participation in conservation programs. The expansion of the CSP in 2007 to over 200 watersheds is an opportunity to determine the linkage between practice adoption and program participation. **Enter** code "2" if the operator participated in the CSP.

Conservation Reserve Program (CRP)

FSA provides cost share assistance to participants who establish approved cover on eligible cropland. The cost-share assistance can be an amount not more than 50 percent of the participants' costs in establishing approved practices. **Enter** code "3" if the operator participated in the CRP.

Other Program Participation

List the program in the margin and **enter** code “4” if the operator participated in a conservation program other than EQIP, CSP, or CRP.

Item 23: Federal Crop Insurance

This information will be used in adoption studies and in analyses of the relationship between risk management practices and cropping practices. For example, one question that will be addressed is whether farmers who purchase crop or revenue insurance use different production practices from those farmers who do not purchase insurance.

If the selected field is covered by Federal Crop Insurance in 2011, enter “1” and continue with Items 23a.

The questions in this item relate to the types of insurance the operation purchased in 2011 for this field. If the operator did not have Federal Crop Insurance on the selected field, then skip to item 24.

Item 23a: Types of Federal Coverage

Farmers can have one of several different types of Federal crop insurance that are offered by the USDA Office of Risk Management. The two most common types of crop insurance are basic catastrophic coverage and buy-up catastrophic coverage. Hint: Have the respondent select the correct type of Federal crop insurance from the respondent booklet and enter the appropriate code.

Code 1 – Federal CAT (basic catastrophic insurance)

The premium for basic catastrophic coverage is fixed for all farms and covers 50 percent of the yield at 55 percent of an established price for the commodity grown on the area covered. This is sometimes called CAT or 50/55 coverage. The premium on CAT coverage is paid by the Federal Government; however, producers must pay a \$100 administrative fee for each crop insured in each county. Limited-resource farmers may have this fee waived. CAT coverage is not available on all types of policies.

Enter a code “1” if the operator purchased basic catastrophic insurance (CAT coverage) in 2011 for this field.

Code 2 - Buy-up Above Basic CAT

Farmers have the opportunity to purchase higher levels of coverage at subsidized premium rates, known as buy-up coverage. This additional crop insurance is purchased to supplement the catastrophic coverage. This coverage is bought to protect crops at higher yields and/or prices (for example: 65 percent yield at 100 percent of expected price). It can only be purchased from private insurance companies but is subsidized by the USDA. When farmers purchase this insurance, they sometimes use the term “buy-up” or “add-on”.

Enter a code “2” if the operator purchased buy-up on catastrophic insurance for higher levels of yield and price protection that covered this selected field.

Code 3 - Revenue Insurance

Examples of Revenue Insurance include: **Income Protection** (IP: protects producers against reductions in gross income when either a crop's price or yield declines from early-season expectations), **Crop Revenue Coverage** (CRC: provides revenue protection based on price and yield expectations by paying for losses below the guarantee at the higher of an early-season price or the harvest price), and **Revenue Assurance** (RA: provides dollar-denominated coverage by the producer selecting a dollar amount of target revenue from a range defined by 65-75 percent of expected revenue) that covered this field. **Enter** a code “3” if the operator purchased Revenue Insurance.

Code 4 - Organic Plan Insurance

Insurance is available for crops grown using an organic farming practice. The following acreage is insurable: (1) certified organic acreage, (2) transitional acreage being converted to certified organic acreage in accordance with an organic plan, and (3) buffer zone acreage in accordance with approved underwriting guidelines and procedures. **Enter** a code “4” if the operator purchased Organic Plan insurance.

Code 5 - Other Federal Crop Insurance

If the operator purchased other Federal insurance such as Group Risk Plan, Adjusted Gross Revenue, Risk Income Protection, etc. that covered this field, **enter** a code “5”.

Item 23a (i): Percent of Revenue Coverage

If the coverage obtained in item 23a=3, revenue insurance, **enter** the percent level obtained for this field.

Item 23b: Year Enrolled Field in Federal Crop Insurance Program

Over time, subsidies for crop insurance have steadily increased. As subsidies increased, more land has been enrolled in the program. We ask this question in order to learn when this particular field was first enrolled in any Federal insurance program.

For the purposes of this question, we are not interested in the first year that the current type of Federally subsidized crop insurance was purchased for this field by the current operator but the first year that ANY Federally subsidized crop insurance was purchased for this field by the current operator. This may be as early as the first year the operator began farming this field (item 6) or any year since.

Enter the first year this farmer enrolled this field in any Federal crop insurance program, with any of the coverage types listed under 23a above.

Item 23c: Actual Production History (APH)

For most farmers, the APH will be the average yield from the last 4 through 10 years. If the farmer recently enrolled in the program, the approved APH may be a “T” or “transitional” yield, which is a combination of the county average yield and available, verifiable historical yields. The APH should be noted on the operator’s insurance contract. **Enter** the 2011 APH bu/acre yield, if applicable.

Item 23d: Premium Paid for Federal Crop Insurance

Note that a share of the premium is subsidized by the government. The answer to this question should be the TOTAL premium, including both the farmer’s share AND the share paid by the government. The answer may be reported either in dollars and cents per acre OR total dollars for the field. The premium on CAT

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

coverage is paid by the Federal Government; however, producers must pay a \$100 administrative fee for each crop insured in each county. Limited-resource farmers may have this fee waived. CAT coverage is not available on all types of policies.

Enter the Total premium or total dollars for this Federal Crop Insurance.

Hint: For the purposes of this survey, do not include the administrative (sign-up) fee.

Item 23e: Indemnity Payment for Federal Insurance

If the operator's yield or revenue (depending on the insurance contract) on this field turns out sufficiently low, he or she receives an indemnity payment to make up for some of the loss. If the operator has already harvested the field, he or she should know if he has or will receive an indemnity payment. If the field has not been harvested yet, and if the farmer expects to receive a payment based on current condition of the crop, then the answer should be "YES". **Enter** code 1 for Yes, if the operator has received, or expects to receive an indemnity payment.

Item 24: Private Insurance

Enter a code "1" if the operation purchased private crop insurance such as hail or freeze insurance that covered this field. If private insurance was not purchased, check No and go to Section C.

Item 24a: Premium Paid for Private Crop Insurance

If the operator paid a premium for private crop insurance for this field, ask for the amount paid. For the purposes of this survey, we are not interested in the administrative (sign-up) fee. **Enter** the premium paid, either the total or per acre premium.

Item 24b: Year Private Crop Insurance was Purchased

If the operator purchased private crop insurance for this field, ask for the year the insurance was first purchased. **Enter** the 'year' and continue to 24c.

Item 24c: Indemnity Payment for Private Crop Insurance

If the operator's yield or revenue (depending on the private insurance contract) on this field turns out sufficiently low, he or she receives an indemnity payment to make up for some of the loss. If the operator has already harvested the field, he or she should know if he has or will receive an indemnity payment based on private insurance. If the field has not been harvested yet, and then answer should be "YES". Enter code "1" if the farmer expects to receive a payment based on current condition of the crop.

Section C – Nutrient or Fertilizer Applications

All Versions unless otherwise noted.

What is Section C for? How is the Information Used?

The purpose of this section is to identify nutrients or fertilizers used to produce the 2011 target commodity crops on the selected field.

USDA is responsible for publishing estimates of the amount of nutrient or fertilizer used in crop production. Accurate data on nutrient or fertilizer application rates are needed for conducting sound economic analyses to address many complex issues concerning water quality. These analyses enable policy makers to make informed decisions.

Specifically, nutrient or fertilizer application data are used to analyze water quality and agricultural productivity issues and policies. Nutrient or fertilizer data enable a determination of the geographic extent and intensity of use.

Nutrient management practices help farmers adjust fertilizer application to crop needs, and reduce losses to the environment. Legume production, storage and use of livestock and poultry manure, soil, plant, and tissue testing are all methods for computing nutrient balances that establish the basis of sound nutrient management.

ERS uses cost data to estimate nutrient or fertilizer expense for the year of the survey. For non-survey years, data for actual materials applied and application rates are used with data from other surveys to create a cost index that is then applied to the expense estimates from the previous cost of production survey.

Use of Supplements

You will use a NUTRIENT OR FERTILIZER SUPPLEMENT if more lines are needed to record fertilizer applications than the number of lines available in the table.

Copy the identification as it appears on the questionnaire to the identification box on the supplement. Assign the next Table number (002, 003, 004, etc.) to each additional supplement used. You begin numbering the supplements with Table

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

002 because Table 001 appears in the questionnaire. Use as many supplements as you need.

Item 1: Screening for Nutrient or Fertilizer Applications

Determine if COMMERCIAL nutrients or fertilizers (nitrogen, phosphate, potash, and/or sulfur) were applied to the selected field.

If any commercial nutrients or fertilizers were applied, enter code "1" for YES.

Include:

- all chemical nutrient or fertilizer materials applied specifically for the 2011 crop,
- nutrient or fertilizer applied in the fall of 2011 if no crop was grown,
- nutrient or fertilizers applied during the summer of 2011 or earlier years if the selected field was fallow in 2011,
- nutrient or fertilizers applied by custom applicators,
- nitrogen products applied with herbicides to make the herbicide more effective,
- rock phosphate,
- mixed organic nutrient or fertilizer blends,
- commercially prepared manure or compost products.

Exclude:

- micro-nutrients, such as iron, zinc, and boron,
- lime and gypsum/landplaster,
- non-purchased manure and manure produced and used on the operation (unprocessed),

- on-farm produced composts,
- nutrients or fertilizers applied to previous crops planted in this field (even if the carryover was beneficial to the crop currently in the field).

Item 2: Enumerator Action

If commercial nutrients or fertilizers were applied to the field for the 2011 crop, continue. If no commercial nutrients or fertilizers were applied to the selected field, skip to Item 5.

Item 3: Number of Commercial Nutrient or Fertilizer Applications

The number (and timing) of nutrient or fertilizer applications is one of the key indicators of an operator's attempt to manage nutrients. Split applications are typically recommended as one way to enhance yields while reducing environmental risks.

There has been some anecdotal evidence that the number of acres treated with nutrients or fertilizers may be under-estimated, when acres are treated with multiple applications. This stems from the fact that operators may readily know the total nutrients applied per acre per year but are not able to quickly calculate the amount applied during each application. Hence, we only get one line of data even though one or more applications were made.

Ask the operator how many applications of commercial nutrient or fertilizer were made to the selected field. Include aerial applications. The application can be made to all or part of the field.

Item 4: Nutrient or Fertilizer Applications Table

Column 2: Materials Used

Record the plant nutrients (nitrogen (N), phosphate (P_2O_5), potash (K_2O), and sulfur (S)) of each fertilizer material applied to the selected target commodity field. The type of nitrogen used can also be reported in column 2. The nutrients can be reported in either of two ways:

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

1. **Percent analysis:** This is the percentage composition of the product expressed in terms that the law requires and permits.

Percent analysis is the preferred method of obtaining the data. Use actual plant nutrients only if absolutely necessary. Percent analysis is preferred because products used can be more easily identified this way.

2. **Pounds of actual plant nutrients.** Use pounds of actual plant nutrients if absolutely necessary.

Record the fertilizer data in terms of pounds, gallons, or pounds of actual plant nutrients applied PER ACRE. Be careful that the respondent does not give you the total amount of fertilizer applied to the entire field. If a respondent knows only the total pounds of fertilizer or plant nutrients applied to the field, you must calculate rate per acre and enter it in the table. Rate per acre is calculated as the total quantity applied divided by the acres to which the application was made. Show the computations for deriving the rate per acre in the margin of the form.

For some crops, farmers may say that fertilizer applied to the previous crop grown on the field was partly for the benefit of the selected field. Only part of this fertilizer was actually carry-over for the target commodity. Watch out for this because we DO NOT want to include these fertilizer applications in the fertilizer table.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Important: Record each individual fertilizer application made to the selected field on a separate line.

When fertilizer materials are bulk blended for application (for example, 10-10-10-3 combined with 21-0-0-24), record each product on a separate line in the fertilizer table, even though the fertilizer blend was applied in one trip over the field.

Percent Analysis

The most common method for reporting fertilizer materials is by percent analysis of their content of Nitrogen (N), Phosphate (P_2O_5), Potash (K_2O), and Sulfur (S) in that order, though in many cases Sulfur may be left off. For example, 13-13-13-5 is 13 percent Nitrogen, 13 percent Phosphate, 13 percent Potash, and 5 percent Sulfur. This means that forty-four (13+13+13+5) out of every one hundred pounds of this fertilizer is active ingredients (N, P_2O_5 , K_2O , S). Fifty-six (100 - 44) pounds of every one hundred pounds of this nutrient or fertilizer is carrier material (inert ingredients).

Two of the more common fertilizers used in crop production are 18-46-0 (Diammonium phosphate or DAP) and 82-0-0 (anhydrous ammonia). If 18-46-0 were reported, you'd record 18 in Column 2 under N (nitrogen) and 46 under P_2O_5 (phosphate). The K_2O (potash) and S (sulfur) columns would be dashed since there is no potassium (potash) or sulfur in the mixture. For anhydrous ammonia, you'd record 82 under N. Since there is no phosphorus, potash, or sulfur in anhydrous, the phosphate, potash, and sulfur columns should be dashed.

Some nutrient or fertilizer materials are applied in liquid form. A common liquid nutrient or fertilizer material used in crop production is 32-0-0 (nitrogen solution).

For this material, you would record a 32 under N for nitrogen and dash the columns for phosphate, potash, and sulfur.

Carrier or filler material makes up the rest of the total weight for commercial nutrients or fertilizers. If a farmer reports 35-45-20, he's probably reporting pounds of actual nutrients instead of analysis since the three amounts (35 + 45 + 20) add up to more than 85 percent. **However, if sulfur is incorporated into the material, this rule no longer holds true when all four analysis are added together.**

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

For fertilizer applications reported by percent analysis, record the quantity applied per acre (including carrier) in Column 3 and the appropriate unit of measure, pounds (code 1) or gallons (code 12), in Column 4.

For bulk blended fertilizer materials, use a separate line for each of the fertilizers that the dealer blended in the mixture. If the dealer mixed 150 pounds of 18-46-0-0 and 250 pounds of 0-0-21-23 together, record each on a separate line. DO NOT just add it up and record it on one line as 400 pounds of 18-46-21-23. This would be a major error, because the correct analysis of this fertilizer is 7-17-13-14, calculated by:

$$\mathbf{N} \quad (150 \div 400) \times .18 = .068 \text{ (or 7\%)}$$

because there were 150 pounds of 18-46-0-0 in the mixture and of those 150 pounds, 18% was Nitrogen.

$$\mathbf{P_2O_5} \quad (150 \div 400) \times .46 = .173 \text{ (or 17\%)}$$

because 46 percent of the 150 pounds was available Phosphorus.

$$\mathbf{K_2O} \quad (250 \div 400) \times .21 = .131 \text{ (or 13\%)}$$

because there were 250 pounds of 0-0-21-23 in the mixture and of those 250 pounds 21% was Potash.

$$\mathbf{S} \quad (250 \div 400) \times .23 = .143 \text{ (or 14\%)}$$

because 23 percent of the 250 pounds was available Sulfur.

Actual Plant Nutrients

Another way farmers might report fertilizer use is in terms of Actual Plant Nutrients (AN) applied per acre. This may also be called pounds of active ingredients. If the farmer knew he applied 60 pounds of nitrogen; 35 pounds of phosphorus; 40 pounds of potash; and 35 pounds of sulfur PER ACRE, record this information in Column 2 and record code 19 in Column 4. In this case, Column 3 should be 'blank' because we know the actual amount applied for each of the three materials so we don't need to calculate it from percentages.

When farmers report "units" of N, P₂O₅, K₂O, or S this is usually a clue that they are reporting pounds of actual nutrients. Fertilizer materials will amount to more than the actual nutrient contents of the products applied, because part of the material applied is carrier material, just like when the farmer reports by percent analysis.

For example, if the farmer reported that he applied 100 units of Nitrogen in the form of anhydrous ammonia, he would have applied about 122 pounds of 82% nitrogen ($100 \div .82 = 122$). If this were reported by percent analysis, 82 would be recorded in the N column, 122 in Column 3 and 1 in Column 4. If it were reported as pounds of actual nutrients it would be recorded as 100 in the N column and 19 in Column 4. Column 3 would be left blank.

When actual plant nutrients (active ingredients) or "units" of a fertilizer are reported, you should probe to be sure the quantity applied is correct. One way to do this is to ask (when units were reported) if the actual weight of material applied was more than the number of units reported.

For example, "You said you put down 100 units of UAN32 per acre. Did the material you applied actually weigh more than 100 pounds per acre?"

Other Methods of Reporting Fertilizer Use

Farmers may also report fertilizers by name. The Respondent Booklet shows some of the more common fertilizers with their usual analysis.

Anhydrous ammonia is the strongest nitrogen fertilizer available. It must be stored in a tank under pressure. It is applied by injection into the ground or into

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

irrigation water. Anhydrous is a liquid when under pressure, but turns into a gas when released and is lost if not injected into the soil. Anhydrous ammonia is a very popular fertilizer because it is often cheaper (per pound of nutrient) than other forms. It may be reported as "anhydrous", "gas", "NH₃", "82-0-0", "units of nitrogen", or as "pounds of actual nitrogen" (N).

Aqua ammonia is one of the more common types of liquid nitrogen fertilizers. It is made up of anhydrous ammonia and water and is often used in Western states. It may be reported in pounds (actual N) or gallons (material or product). Although it is a liquid, it is usually reported in pounds of actual N.

Urea is another commonly used nitrogen fertilizer because it has a high nitrogen analysis. It may be added through an irrigation system, usually as a nitrogen solution.

Calcium nitrate contains not less than 15 percent nitrogen and 19 percent calcium. Limestone or lime contains 40 percent calcium and 12 percent carbonate. Approximately 100 pounds of limestone contains the calcium equivalent of 210 pounds of calcium nitrate ($100 * .4 = 40$ pounds and $210 * .19 = 40$ pounds). For example, if 200 pounds per acre of calcium nitrate were applied to the selected field, "15" would be recorded in column 2 (Nitrogen), "200" in column 3 (quantity) and a "1" in column 4 (pounds). ***Don't forget*** that you must also report the limestone amount in Item 16b. In this example, $.475 (19/40) * 200 = 95$ so, 95 would be added to the total quantity of lime applied and reported in Item 16b.

With many of the other fertilizers listed in the Respondent Booklet, the analysis may vary. Probe to find out if the farmer knows the analysis or the pounds of actual nutrients applied. If he doesn't know the analysis but knows the name, use the analysis shown in the Respondent Booklet.

Column 3: Quantity Applied per Acre

If percent analysis is reported, record the amount of material applied to the selected field in terms of pounds or gallons applied per acre. If pounds of actual nutrients were reported in Column 2, leave this column blank.

Be careful that the respondent does not give you the total amount of fertilizer applied to the entire field. If a respondent knows only the total pounds of

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

fertilizer or plant nutrients applied to the field and not the rate per acre, you must calculate rate per acre and enter it in the table. In the margin of the form, show the computations for deriving the rate per acre.

$$\text{Total Pounds} \div \text{Acres} = \text{Rate per Acre}$$

For example, if the farmer applied a total of 1200 pounds to a sixty acre field, the rate per acre is calculated as:

$$1200 \text{ pounds} \div 60 \text{ acres} = 20 \text{ pounds per acre}$$

Column 4: Material Unit Code

If percent analysis is reported in Column 2, record either pounds of material (code 1) or gallons of material (code 12).

If pounds of actual plant nutrients are reported in Column 2, enter code 19 in Column 4 and leave Column 3 blank.

Column 5: When Applied

Ask the respondent whether the **nutrient or fertilizer application** was made before seeding in the fall, before seeding in the spring, at seeding, or after seeding.

Always record each application on a separate line. Do not combine multiple applications of the same nutrient or fertilizer product on one line.

Column 6: How Applied

Show the respondent the Nutrient or Fertilizer/Pesticide Applications Method Codes in the Respondent Booklet. Ask the respondent which of the application methods was used to apply the fertilizer to the selected field.

The Application Method codes are:

Code 1 - **Broadcast, Ground without Incorporation:** Fertilizer material is applied to the entire surface area by land application equipment. Application may occur either before or after planting, usually before crop emergence. No mixing of the fertilizer material into the upper soil surface is needed or planned as part of the application.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Code 2 - **Broadcast, Ground with Incorporation:** Fertilizer material is applied to the entire surface area by land application equipment. Application usually occurs before planting, and a planned mixing of the fertilizer into the upper soil surface is completed at the time or shortly after the time of application. Incorporation of the fertilizer into the upper soil surface is often performed with a field cultivator, disk, or other tillage implement.

Code 3 - **Broadcast by Aircraft:** Fertilizer material is applied to the entire surface area by air application equipment. Include only those applications made by airplane or helicopter.

Code 4 - **In Seed Furrow:** Fertilizer material is placed in the seed furrow at planting time, generally through a separate attachment on the grain drill.

Code 5 - **Irrigation Water:** Fertilizer material is mixed with water in either sprinkler or gravity fed irrigation systems. The term used for this procedure is fertigation. The product is metered into the water delivery system (generally a sprinkler irrigation system) and is distributed across the field in the irrigation water.

Code 6 - **Chisel, Injected or Knifed-in:** Fertilizer material is injected under pressure into the soil. This application method (using high pressure) is often used to apply anhydrous ammonia.

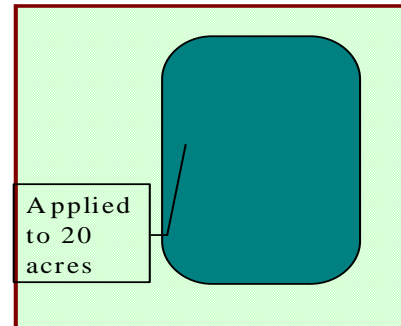
Code 7 - **Banded or Sidedressed in or over Row:** Fertilizer material is placed in or over the crop row. This method is mainly used for row crops. Products are applied **at or after planting**. The area between the rows is not treated.

Fertilizer products applied at-planting are generally granular formulations and are placed in a 3 to 4 inch band on either side or above the seed. Early growing-season applications are also applied (either liquid or granular) on either side of the crop row.

Code 8 - **Foliar or Directed Sprays:** After planting, fertilizer material is sprayed on or under the plant foliage.

Column 7: Acres Treated

When only a portion of the field is treated it is called a **partial field treatment**. All land areas within the indicated area were not treated with the fertilizer application. For example, if the farmer applied 320 pounds of 18-46-0 to 20 acres in the center of a 40 acre field after the crop emerged, the line of the nutrient or fertilizer table would be completed as follows. Note the amount per acre is calculated as 320 pounds ÷ 20.0 acres treated = 16 pounds per acre.



L I N E	2 MATERIALS USED <i>[Enter percentage analysis or actual pounds of plant nutrients applied per acre.]</i>				3 What quantity was applied per acre?	4 [Enter material code.] 1 Pounds 12 Gallons 19 Pounds of actual nutrients	5 When was this applied? 1 In the Fall before seeding 2 In the Spring Before seeding 3 At seeding 4 After seeding	6 How was this applied?	7 How many acres were treated in this Application? ACRES
	N Nitrogen	P ₂ O ₅ Phosphate	K ₂ O Potash	S Sulfur					
	01	18	46	—					

Record the number of acres in the selected field that were treated with the nutrient or fertilizer materials recorded in Column 2. If only part of a field was treated, record only those acres. For example, if the operator made a particular application of fertilizer to only 25 acres in a 40 acre field, enter 25.0 in Column 7. Since each individual application of nutrient or fertilizer must be recorded on separate lines, the figure entered in Column 7 can never be greater than the number of acres in the field.

Acres and tenths of acres must be reported in Column 7. Zero must be recorded after the decimal point if whole acres are recorded. For example, if the operator treated exactly 25 acres, the entry in Column 7 must be 25.0. Otherwise the summary will consider the entry to be 2.5 and serious errors will result when we

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

summarize the amount of nutrient applied. Applications done at seeding will normally cover the entire planted acres. However, it is possible for the application to only cover a portion of the field, for different application rates to be used, or for different products to be applied to different areas at planting. When the acres covered by “at seeding” applications does not equal the planted acres, verify this with a note in the margin.

L I N E	2 MATERIALS USED <i>[Enter percentage analysis or actual pounds of plant nutrients applied per acre.]</i>				3 What quantity was applied per acre?	4 [Enter material code.] 1 Pounds 2 Gallons 3 Pounds of actual nutrients	5 When was this applied? 1 In the Fall before seeding 2 In the spring before seeding 3 At seeding 4 After seeding	6 How was this applied?	7 How many acres were treated in this application? ACRES
	N Nitrogen	P ₂ O ₅ Phosphate	K ₂ O Potash	S Sulfur					
01	16	20	—	15	100	1	1	1	50.0
02	82	—	—	—	120	1	1	6	50.0
03	28	—	—	—	125	1	4	1	50.0
04	60	35	40	—	—	19	4	7	50.0

In the above example:

Line 1 shows an application of 100 pounds per acre of ammonium sulfate broadcast without incorporation in the fall, before seeding to 50 acres.

Line 2 shows an application of 120 pounds per acre of anhydrous ammonia injected in the fall, before seeding to 50 acres.

Line 3 shows an application of a 125 pounds per acre of a 28 percent nitrogen solution broadcast without incorporation after seeding to 50 acres.

Line 4 shows an application of 60 pounds of nitrogen, 35 pounds of phosphate, and 40 pounds of potash per acre, banded/sidedressed after seeding to 50 acres.

Item 5: Nutrient or Fertilizer Custom Costs

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

If any of the nutrient or fertilizer applications were made by custom applicators enter code "1" for YES and continue with item 5a, otherwise go to item 6.

Item 5a: Custom Application Charge Identifiable

First, ask the respondent if he is able to report the cost of custom applications (the charge for just the application of materials) separately from the costs of the materials applied. If yes, complete item 5b. If no, skip to Item 6 to obtain the total costs of materials, including the custom application charge.

Item 5b: Custom Application Charge

Record the amount spent for CUSTOM APPLICATION of nutrient or fertilizers on the selected field for the 2011 crop. Include landlord and contractor costs. Record only the application cost. Do NOT include the cost of the nutrient or fertilizer materials. Record the cost in dollars and cents per acre or in total dollars for the field.

If material and application costs can't be separated, record the total in Item 6 and skip Item 5b.

Note: It is common for a combined custom application of nutrient or fertilizer and pesticide to be made at one price. If this is the case, the materials cost shall be listed under nutrient or fertilizer materials cost and an appropriate comment explaining the situation is needed.

Item 6: Total Nutrient or Fertilizer Material Costs

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

Record the TOTAL COST of MATERIALS for all fertilizer, soil conditioners, micronutrients, etc., applied to the selected field for the 2010 crop of the commodity. If the field was fallow during 2009, include materials applied during

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

the fallow period. Include landlord and contractor costs. **Exclude** the cost of lime or purchased manure. If custom applied, include the cost of materials **ONLY**, unless materials and application costs cannot be separated.

Note: Even in cases where no nutrients or fertilizers were applied, you must still ask Item 6. Though micronutrient applications are excluded from the Nutrient or Fertilizer table, the cost of applying them is included here in Item 6.

Item 7: Gypsum

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

Crops use gypsum as a source of calcium. Calcium contained in gypsum is relatively water-soluble and enters into soil solution. Determine if the operator ever applied gypsum to the selected field. **Enter** code "1" for YES and continue.

Item 8: Soil or Plant Tissue Test

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

If a soil or plant tissue test was performed for the 2010 crop in the selected field, **enter** code "1" for YES and continue with item 10. If a soil or plant tissue test was not performed, skip to item 14.

Item 9: Phosphorus Soil Test

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

If a SOIL test for phosphorus was done on the selected target commodity field, **enter** code "1" for YES then ask Item 10a. If no phosphorus soil test was done, go to Item 11. The test may have been done in 2010 or in the Fall of 2009 for preparing for the 2010 crop on the field.

Item 9a: Pounds of Phosphorus Recommended

The results of the phosphorus test usually will be in the form of “recommended pounds of Phosphorus per acre”. Ask the respondent what rate of phosphorus application was recommended by the phosphorus soil test. **Enter** the recommended rate in pounds per acre. If the respondent reports in a method other than in ‘pounds per acre’, make notes on the questionnaire so that the office can convert the recommendation to a standard pounds per acre value.

Item 10: Nitrogen Soil Test

V2, V3
Barley, Sorghum

The test may have been done in 2011 or in the Fall of 2010 for preparing for the 2011 crop on the field. If a SOIL test for nitrogen was done on the selected target commodity field, **enter** code “1” for YES then ask Item 10a. If no nitrogen soil test was done, go to Item 11.

Item 10a: Pounds of Nitrogen Recommended

Some nitrogen may be applied as “extra” or “insurance” nitrogen fertilizer. We want to quantify the extent of extra nitrogen applied as “insurance”, and whether the number of operators who apply “insurance” nitrogen are offset by the number of producers who respond that they apply less than the amount recommended.

The results of the nitrogen test usually will be in the form of “recommended pounds of Nitrogen per acre”. Ask the respondent what rate of nitrogen application was recommended by the nitrogen soil test. **Enter** the recommended rate in pounds per acre. If the respondent reports in a method other than in ‘pounds per acre’, make notes on the questionnaire so that the office can convert the recommendation to a standard pounds per acre value.

Item 11: Plant Tissue Test

V2, V3
Barley, Sorghum

Plant tissue tests are done on plants for nutrient deficiency during or at the end of

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

a growing season. Analysis of plant tissues provide information on how plants are using soil nutrients and help the operator adjust fertilizer applications up or down the following year.

If a plant tissue test was done on plants from the selected field to determine the needs of the current crop, enter code "1" for YES. Tests may have been performed on the harvested crop (such as the 2010 crop) to determine the needs for this year's crop (the 2011 target commodity crop).

Item 12: Cost of Soil/Plant Tests

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

Record the total cost in dollars of the soil or plant tissue tests for nutrient deficiency performed on the selected field for the 2011 crop. These tests are typically charged on a per sample basis. The number of samples taken per field will vary depending on the precision the farmer needs for making decisions about nutrient and plant management. Include the cost of tests done in 2010 for the 2011 crop on the selected field. Include landlord and contractor costs.

Sometimes, the farmer is unable to separate the costs of these tests from the cost of fertilizer or custom application charges, especially if the fertilizer dealer or custom applicator does the test. If the fee was included in the cost of the materials or custom applications reported in Section D, leave the cell blank and **complete 12a.**

Item 12a: Reason Test Performed at No Cost

If a soil or plant tissue test was done on the selected target commodity field at no cost, enter the code that best explains why. Use code 3 if the fee was included in the cost of materials or custom application charges. Make sure Section D, Item 4 is reported. Make notes to explain the 'other reason.'

Item 13: Enumerator Action

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

Refer back to the fertilizer application table (Item 4). If the table is complete, and no Nitrogen was applied (column 2 contains no entries for N for the selected field), skip to Item 16.

If the table was refused or coded incomplete, ask the respondent if any nitrogen was applied for the 2011 target crop in the selected field.

If nitrogen was applied, complete Items 14, 15, and 16.

Item 14: Reason for Nitrogen Application Rate

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

Items 14a-g obtain the reasons the operator had for deciding how much nitrogen to apply to the selected field. Each of these must be asked. If nitrogen was **not** applied, do not ask this question.

This is not a multiple choice question -- that is, there may not be just one single answer. The operator may have more than one reason for deciding how much nitrogen to apply. Enter code "1" = YES for each reason the operator used.

It is also possible for the operator to say NO to all Items a-g. If this happens, it will be apparent that the operator based decisions on some reason besides those named in Items 14 a-g, because these are all NO. Make notes to verify all No response.

In Item 14a, if the operator based the decision on the results of a soil or plant tissue test, enter code "1" for YES.

In Item 14b, if the operator followed the recommendation of a crop consultant, enter code "1" for YES.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

In Item 14c, if the operator followed the recommendation of a fertilizer dealer, enter code “1” for YES.

In Item 14d, if the operator followed the recommendation of an Extension Service agent or publication, enter code “1” for YES.

In Item 14e, if the operator based his decision on the expected economic return (the increased return from higher production more than offsets the cost of the nitrogen applied), enter code “1” for YES.

In Item 14f, if the operator followed the recommendation of their Contractor, enter code “1” for YES.

In Item 14g, if the operator decided how much nitrogen to apply based on his own past experience or it was a routine practice for this crop in this field, enter code “1” for YES.

Item 15: Nitrogen Fertilizer Purchase

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

The purpose of this question is to distinguish fertilizer application decisions of those producers that pre-purchased fertilizer prior to planting (perhaps at lesser cost) from those producers that purchased after planting for the 2011 crop.

If the fertilizer applied to the target field was purchased under contract prior to planting, **enter** code “1” for YES.

If the fertilizer applied to this field was purchased under this type of contract, enter the appropriate code for the month applied. For example, enter “1” for January. If no fertilizer applied or none applied was purchased under contract, continue to item 16.

Item 16: Lime Applications

V2, V3
Barley, Sorghum

Determine if the operator ever applies lime to the selected target commodity field. **Enter** code "1" for YES and continue.

Item 16a: Years Between Lime Applications

Record the average number of years **between** lime applications to this field. If lime is applied every year, enter "1". If this is the first time lime was ever applied, enter "1".

Item 16b: Lime Rate

Record tons of lime applied per acre to the selected target commodity field the last time lime was applied. Enter tons to the nearest TENTH (for example, 2.5). If the operator responds in another unit, such as pounds or hundredweight, convert the rate to tons. For example, if the respondent reports 300 pounds per acre, then the number of tons applied per acre is $300 \div 2000 = .15$ tons. Use normal rounding rules and enter .2 in Item 16b.

Item 16c: Lime Applications for Current Year

Determine if the operator applied lime to the selected target commodity in the selected field **during anytime in 2010 or 2011 for the 2011 crop**. **Enter** code "1" for YES and continue.

Item 16d: Lime Cost to Landlord

If the selected field was rented, the landlord may have paid some of the cost of lime and its application. This is more common with share-rented land, but it can happen in cash and rent-free arrangements, too.

Note: Since lime is not typically applied to fields every year, this item asks for landlord's share of costs the last time it was applied-- not necessarily the cost in the calendar year of this survey.

Enter percent paid by the landlord.

Item 17: Unprocessed Manure or Other Organic Material Applications

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

Determine if livestock or poultry manure, biosolids, or other raw nutrient was applied to the selected field excluding compost.

Exclude commercially prepared manure. Commercially prepared manure will have a nutrient analysis and should be included in the Fertilizer Table, Item 4. Commercially prepared manure can be manure composts, DRIED manure, bagged manure, etc. Very little is used in the production of major crops (corn, cotton, etc.). Some farmers receive manure from brokers, but the overall amount is very small according to past surveys.

Exclude manure ‘applied’ by animals grazing on the field. Respondents would not be able to accurately quantify the amount of manure deposited by grazing animals. However, you should note on the questionnaire if the field was grazed.

If any type of unprocessed livestock manure (beef, dairy, hog, sheep, poultry, etc.), biosolid, or other raw nutrient was applied to this field, **enter** code “1” for YES and continue.

Item 17a: Acres on Which Manure Applied

Record the number of acres of the selected field on which manure was applied. **Enter** acres to the nearest TENTH of an acre.

Item 17b: Amount Applied

Record the amount of manure applied to the selected field. Enter the code for either gallons, tons or bushels and units per acre **OR** total units. The unit per acre amount must be entered to the nearest HUNDREDTH (example: 10.85). The total units amount must be entered to the nearest TENTH (example: 25.5). Only one unit should be completed.

If the operator tells you that part of the total amount applied was dry, measured in tons, and part of the amount applied was liquid, measured in gallons, one of these units must be converted. Record this in notes so that the total amount of manure applied to the field can be calculated in the Field Office.

If the operator does not know the amount of manure applied to the field and it cannot be estimated, instead find out the type and number of animals that produced the manure, and for what time period (all or just part of a year). Also find out how many other acres besides the acres of this field were covered with manure produced on the operation. Make good notes of all this information. The Field Office can estimate the amount of manure applied using this information.

Manure Transport

It is important to collect information about the distance between the site where manure is stored and where it is applied, and about the capacity of the manure spreader to determine the cost of transporting manure. The cost of transporting manure for field application is an important factor that determines the value of manure applied.

Item 17c: Hauling Distance

Record the number of miles the hauling distance is between the manure storage and the selected field in Item 17c. **Enter** miles to the nearest TENTH (example: a half mile must be entered as: 0.5).

Item 17d: Capacity of Manure Spreader

Enter the total capacity for the manure spreader in either gallons, tons or bushels AND total units. All figures must be entered to the nearest hundredth (example: 10.85).

Item 17e: When Manure Applied

Timing of manure applications is also an important factor that determines the value of manure applied to the crop and the potential losses of manure nutrients to the environment. This information is important for the policy maker to assess the current timing practices and if needed, to provide incentive for farmers to apply the manure at the time of crop need to protect the environment.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Enter the percent of manure applied in the fall before planting of the target crop in Item 17e(i).

Enter the percent of manure applied in the spring before planting of the target crop in Item 17e(ii).

Enter the percent of manure applied after planting of the target crop in Item 17e(iii).

Note: The total of Items 17e(i) + 17e(ii) + 17e(iii) must equal 100.

Item 17f: Form of the Manure

The valid Manure form codes are:

Code 1 - Lagoon Liquid

Lagoon liquid manure is from lagoons or holding ponds

Code 2 - Slurry Liquid

Slurry liquid manure is from in-ground tanks, basins, or pits OR from above-ground tanks, silos, or other manure tanks.

Code 3 - Semi-Dry or Dry

Semi-dry or dry manure is from barns, sheds, or embankment

Determine if the manure was lagoon liquid (code 1), slurry liquid (code 2), or semi-dry or dry (code 3). **Enter** the appropriate code.

Item 17g: Application Method

Since dry or liquid application and immediate incorporation affects runoff and nutrients available to the soil, specify whether the manure was applied dry or liquid form with or without incorporation. Also, liquid manure may be injected directly into the soil.

If manure was applied more than once and using different methods of application, record the primary method used. For example: The operator applied 70 % of the manure prior to planting by dry broadcast with incorporation and liquid broadcast

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

without incorporation the remaining 30% after planting...you would code item 17g = 2.

The manure application method codes are:

Code 1 - **Broadcast or sprayed without Incorporation:** Manure is applied to the entire surface area by land application equipment.

Code 2 - **Broadcast or sprayed with Incorporation:** Manure is applied to the entire surface area by land application equipment. Incorporation of the manure into the upper soil surface is often performed with a field cultivator, disk, or other tillage implement.

Code 3 - **Injected or Knifed-in:** Manure is injected under pressure into the soil.

Code 4 - **Sprayed using Irrigation System:** Manure is applied thru irrigation system.

Item 17h: Type of Raw Nutrient

Different types of raw manure have different nutrient content. Determine whether the major source of the manure applied to the selected field was from beef cattle, dairy cattle, hogs, sheep, poultry, equine, a biosolid (such as municipal waste), or some other livestock.

When the **same** amount of two types has been applied, use the code for the type with the **higher nitrogen value**. The highest value is for poultry, followed by hogs, dairy, sheep and beef. Beef has the lowest nitrogen value.

The code list for the type of livestock manure is:

Code 1 - **Beef Cattle**

Code 2 - **Dairy Cattle**

Code 3 - **Hogs**

Code 4 - **Sheep**

Code 5 - **Poultry**

Code 6 - **Equine** (horse, mule, etc.)

Code 7 - **Biosolids** (municipal sludge, food waste, etc.)

Code 8 - **Other** (record the type of manure or nutrient in a note.)

Item 17i: Source of Manure

Determine if the manure was produced on this operation (code 1), purchased (code 2), obtained at no cost from some other source (code 3), or obtained with compensation (code 4).

Item 17i(i): Cost of Purchased Manure

Enter the total cost of manure applied in field, if manure was purchased.

Enter the cost per acre or total dollars.

Item 17i(ii): Labor Cost to Custom Apply Manure

If someone was hired to custom apply the manure and continue. Record the total cost paid to have manure custom applied to this field. **Enter** the cost per acre or total dollars. **Do not** include custom application cost if it was included with the manure cost.

Item 17j: Testing of Nutrient Content

Manure management has become a major environmental and economic issue in many parts of the U.S. Practices, such as manure testing, are available to help producers manage manure with less risk to the environment. Determine if the manure applied to the selected field was tested for nutrient content prior to application. If manure was tested prior to application, **enter** code "1".

Item 17k: Application Rate Reduction of Other Fertilizers

The extent of substitution of manure for commercial fertilizer is a critical relationship for agencies charged with enforcing manure application regulations. Determine if the application rate of commercial fertilizer on the selected field was reduced due to manure application. If the application rate of commercial fertilizer was reduced, **enter** code "1" and continue. If the application rate of commercial fertilizer was not reduced due to manure application, skip to item 17l.

Item 17k(i): Percent Reduction in Commercial Fertilizers

Enter in whole percent the amount the commercial fertilizer application rate was reduced for the selected field. Valid entries for this item range from 1 - 100 percent.

Item 17i: Adjust Harvest Date

If the corn harvest date was adjusted in the selected field due to the application of manure, **enter** code “1” and continue.

Item 18: Manure Application Rate Restrictions

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

Because of the increasing regulation of manure applications by Government (Federal, State, and Local) and because regulations are not implemented uniformly, it is important to quantify the extent of farm operators experience with manure regulations. Responses will identify which entity is the most likely to be doing the regulating, what differences might exist between locales, and to what extent manure applications, when regulated, are being governed by nitrogen or phosphorous application rate protocols.

If the application rate applied to this field was influenced by State or Local restrictions, enter a code “1” and continue with Item 18a.

Item 18a(i)(ii): Basis for Restrictions

If nitrogen requirement of the crop was the basis of the restriction which influenced the manure application on this field, enter code “1” in Item 18a(i).

If phosphorus requirement of the crop was the basis of the restriction which influenced the manure application on this field, enter code “1” in Item 18a(ii).

Item 19: Compost Application

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

Compost is a soil conditioner which provides organic matters for the soil and plant nutrients for crop growth. It is dark-colored humus, a stable organic product from the decomposition of carbon-based feedstock such as wood chips, and nitrogen based feedstock such as raw manures, through the growth and activity of bacteria and fungi. In the decomposition process, these organisms convert

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

chemical energy into heat, which is maintained with temperature range of 130 and 170 degrees in the feedstocks for a period of time depending on the composting facility.

Determine if compost was applied to the selected field. If any compost was applied to this field, **enter** code "1" for YES and continue. If No, skip to Section D.

Item 19a: Acres on Which Compost Applied

Record the number of acres of the selected field on which compost was applied. **Enter** each acre to the nearest TENTH of an acre.

Item 19b: Amount Applied

Record the amount of compost applied to the selected field. **Enter** the code for either tons or cubic yards AND units per acre **OR** total units. The unit per acre figure must be entered to the nearest HUNDREDTH (example: 10.85). The total units figure must be entered to the nearest TENTH (example: 25.5). Only one unit should be completed.

Item 19c: Type of Nutrient

The nutrient content of compost comes from many different products. Determine whether the top three major sources of the compost applied to the selected block was from beef cattle, dairy cattle, hogs, sheep, poultry, equine, a biosolid (such as food waste), crop or crop residue, or some other type.

The code list for the type of livestock manure is:

- Code 1 - **Beef Cattle**
- Code 2 - **Dairy Cattle**
- Code 3 - **Hogs**
- Code 4 - **Sheep**
- Code 5 - **Poultry**
- Code 6 - **Equine (horse, mule, etc.)**
- Code 7 - **Biosolids** (municipal sludge)

Code 8 – **Food waste**

Code 9 – **Crop** (record the crop or by-product of the crop indicating 1st, 2nd, or 3rd)

Code 10 - **Other** (record the type of manure or nutrient in a note.)

Since compost often is made up of many materials, enter up to 3 sources that are the largest contributors. It is possible to have Code 9 – Crop reported for more than one major crop. Specify in the space provided both the material and whether it is 1st, 2nd, or 3rd.

Item 19d: Source of Compost

Source of compost is important information for determining the cost of using compost in this operation. Determine if the compost was produced on this operation (code 1), purchased (code 2), obtained at no cost from some other source (code 3), or obtained with compensation (code 4). **Enter** the correct code and continue.

Item 19d(i): Cost of Purchased Compost

Enter the total cost of compost applied in field, if compost was purchased.

Item 19d(ii): Labor Cost to Custom Apply Compost

Enter the code “1” for YES, if someone was hired to custom apply the compost and continue. Enter the total cost paid to have compost custom applied to this field. **Do not** include custom application cost if it was included with the compost cost.

Item 19d(iii): Hauling Distance

Record the number of miles the hauling distance is between the compost storage and the selected field. **Enter** miles to the nearest TENTH (example: a half mile must be entered as: 0.5).

Section D - Biocontrol or Pesticide Applications

All Versions except where noted.

What is Section D for? How is the Information Used?

Biocontrol or Pesticide data are needed because USDA is responsible for publishing estimates of pesticide use in crop production. NASS is charged with collecting these data so that issues related to food safety, water quality, and biocontrol or pesticide cancellation can be evaluated. The Economic Research Service conducts research on the impact of alternative regulations, policies, and practices.

This section is similar to the fertilizer section. Chemical mixes are described and application practices are enumerated. The mix information is used in non-survey years to create a cost index for updating survey responses. Chemical costs are a large part of the variable production costs for most crops, so getting correct information on chemical usage is important.

Include all chemicals applied for the 2011 crop on the selected field.

Exclude:

- 1) Chemical applications to fence rows, ponds, canals and ditch banks should not be recorded.

This land should not be considered part of the survey acres of interest. Often the chemicals used for killing weeds and other pests in these areas are not labeled for use on the crop in the selected field.

- 2) The use of adjuvants.

An adjuvant is used in a formulation to aid the operation or improve the effectiveness of the pesticide. Adjuvants include such materials as wetting agents, spreaders, emulsifiers, dispersing agents, foaming agents, foam suppressants, penetrants and correctives. A spray adjuvant may contain one or more surfactants, solvents, solubilizers, buffering agents, and stickers needed to formulate a specific type adjuvant. By using the proper adjuvant it is often possible to use certain biocontrols or chemical pesticides in a tank mix that

otherwise would present compatibility problems. However, if you or the respondent is in doubt about whether a product should be included, record it anyway and write notes to explain the situation.

Use of Supplements

The Biocontrol or Pesticide Applications table contains a column for entering the number of applications of a specified pesticide. This column (column 11) allows you to combine multiple applications of the same biocontrol or pesticide, at the same rate, and covering the same area on one line in the table. This procedure should help reduce the need for a supplement.

If more lines are needed than the number available in the table, use the ARMS Phase II **Biocontrols** or **Pesticides Supplement** booklet. Copy the identification as it appears on the main questionnaire to the identification box on the supplement. Assign the next Table number (002, 003, 004, etc.) to each additional supplement used. Begin numbering the supplements with Table 002 because Table 001 already appears in the questionnaire. Use as many supplements as you need.

Use of Records

Because of record keeping requirements for restricted use pesticides, (sometimes called RUP's), most operators will have records of chemical applications for each field. Encourage the respondent to use these records if they are available.

Respondents can answer many of these questions without records. Where records help most is in jogging the farmer's memory about spot treatments, rare, irregular applications or mixes of chemicals, or deviations from usual spray schedules or rates of application.

Use of the Respondent Booklet

Both you and the respondent should use a Respondent Booklet. Most of the biocontrol or pesticide products used on each target commodity are listed in the Respondent Booklet for that commodity. It is very important to obtain the trade name as well as the formulation from the operator to insure that the correct product code is recorded. In order to report the formulation and whether the

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

product is liquid or dry, the respondent may have to look at the product label or detailed itemized receipts for the product.

Some respondents may be willing to use the booklet and to report the product code for each of the products they used. You should encourage this since it makes the job of enumeration easier as well as making reporting faster and more accurate.

To aid in identification, the products in the Respondent Booklet are categorized as LIQUID(L) or DRY(D) formulations. Ask the respondent if the product was in a liquid or dry state when it was purchased. This should help you and the respondent find and record the correct product codes.

The Respondent Booklet also lists the type or class of each product:

- Fungicide (F),
- Herbicide (H),
- Insecticide (I),
- Miscellaneous (M),
- Miscellaneous Biological/Pheromone (MB),
- Miscellaneous Defoliant/Dessicant (MD),
- Miscellaneous Growth Regulator (MG),
- Miscellaneous Soil Fumigant (MS),
- Miscellaneous Defoliant (MD), and
- Other products (O).

Some chemicals and biocontrols or pesticides have more than one use. Some products with more than one use may be listed twice if the second use is associated with a separate product code. For example,

	Gramoxone Extra	
4314	Gramoxone Extra 2.5 L	H
9037	Gramoxone Extra 2.5 L	MD

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

For products that are listed more than once, be sure to probe for what it was used for and record the product code associated with that use.

Note that each product code listed in the Respondent Booklet specifies the trade name and formulation. The numbers and letters after the product name identify the concentration and form. For example, Canopy 75DF: Canopy is the trade name and the 75DF indicates the formulation. The 75 indicates the concentration as the percent of active ingredient in a pound of product, and the DF indicates that the form of the product is Dry Flowable. For Basagran (4L): Basagran is the trade name and the 4L indicates the formulation. The 4 indicates 4 pounds of active ingredient in a gallon of product and the L indicates a Liquid Concentrate. Also note that for several products there is more than one formulation for a given trade name: Ambush (2EC) and Ambush 25W or Diazinon 14G and Diazinon 4E and Diazinon 50W and Diazinon AG500(4E). Different formulations of a product have different concentrations of the active ingredient and inert materials.

It is extremely important that you get the correct product code because active ingredient concentrations for different products and different formulations vary greatly. Since we summarize by active ingredient in the product, recording a product or its formulation incorrectly will make a difference when the active ingredient application rate per acre is calculated. For example, if you record the code for Dyfonate II 20-G (1038) when you really should have recorded the code for Dyfonate II 10-G (1037), then we will summarize twice the amount of active ingredient than we should. That will make it look like operators apply more chemicals to crops than they actually do.

Also, if you record the Dyfonate II 10-G code when you really should have recorded the code for Dyfonate II 20-G, we will summarize half as much active ingredient as we should. This is not good either. We need the correct information listed in the questionnaire.

If you cannot find a reported product in the Biocontrol or Pesticide Code List in the Respondent Booklet, complete the table in Item 2 to provide the information needed to classify and summarize unlisted products. The Field Office will research the product and assign a new product code if necessary.

Item 1: Biocontrol or Pesticide Applications

Determine if any biocontrols or pesticides were applied to the selected commodity field for the 2011 crop. Include herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, defoliant, and other pesticides.

IMPORTANT NOTE: If the field has not yet been harvested you must be sure to probe the respondent for any biocontrol or pesticide applications he plans to make to this field prior to harvest and record them in this table.

Exclude fertilizers and seed treatments. The respondent may report foliar fertilizer sprays, especially if they were part of a tank mix. Fertilizer applications should not be recorded in this section; they should have been recorded in the fertilizer section.

Herbicide materials may be applied before weeds emerge or after weeds have emerged. Some herbicides are used to “burn down” or kill weeds prior to planting in no-till systems. Herbicides applied at time of planting are generally applied to the entire soil surface (broadcast). Herbicides requiring soil incorporation may be mixed into the soil by the action of the planter or by attachments which are part of the planter. Incorporation also may be accomplished by a tandem hook-up of a tillage implement(s) behind the applicator or planter. Other herbicides are effective by being left on the surface without incorporation. Some herbicides may also be used to defoliate the crop prior to harvest.

Insecticide materials are applied to control insects that damage plants by feeding on plant tissues.

Granular insecticides are sometimes applied at planting and placed in the seed row (in-furrow) by a separate attachment.

Fungicides are applied to control disease organisms which affect the growth and development of the plant, such as pod-and-stem blight, anthracnose, brown spot, etc.

Other chemicals are used to fumigate the soil, regulate the growth of the plant, defoliate the crop prior to harvest, etc.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

If any pesticides were applied, enter Code "1" for YES, then complete the Biocontrol or Pesticide Table. If no biocontrols or pesticides were applied, make a note to verify a No response and go to Section E.

Column 2: Product Code

Ask the operator to identify the chemical, biocontrol, or pesticide product applied to the selected commodity field. Record the product name for each chemical from the Pesticide Code List found in the Respondent Booklet. This makes it easier to refer to the product, by name, while asking the remaining questions across the table. It also makes it easier to identify a product and its code when the same product is reported more than once with different formulations.

Recording the product name also assists the Field Office in editing the questionnaire and in verifying unusual applications and/or rates. Therefore, you are encouraged to record the product name in the first column.

Each different product applied must be recorded on a separate line. However, if a product is applied more than once at the same rate and to cover the same area, the applications can be recorded on one line, with the number of applications recorded in Column 11.

If two or more products are applied with a single application (tank mix) a separate line must be used for each product. Use Column 4 to identify products applied as a tank mix.

To help the respondent, start by asking if any biocontrol or pesticide products were applied **after the previous crop was harvested or plowed down**. Next, ask about other preplant products and then follow with products applied at planting and then after planting. Remind the operator to report all types of biocontrols or pesticides, including herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, defoliant, growth regulators, and desiccants.

Exclude seed treatments. Most crop seed is treated with an insecticide/fungicide product. If the seed is purchased, seed treatment is done by the seed company prior to delivery to the operator. If the operator uses his/her own seed, it may be treated prior to going to the field or the seed may be treated in the field. Field

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

seed treatment consists of coating the seed with the insecticide or fungicide product just prior to planting.

Column 3: Product Form (Liquid/Dry)

Ask the respondent if the product was in a liquid or dry state when it was purchased. Record an "L" or a "D" in this column to indicate Liquid or Dry. Probe for clarification if the liquid or dry designation listed by the product code selected from the Respondent Booklet does not agree with what you record here for the product.

Common form abbreviations are:

L (Liquid): These products flow like water. Concentrations are usually expressed in pounds per gallon.

E (EC): Emulsifiable concentrates. These are usually thicker than water and are mixed with water and applied as sprays. They contain one or more active ingredients, one or more solvents and an emulsifier. Their concentrations are generally indicated in pounds per gallon.

F (Flowable): These products are in liquid form. They contain finely ground active ingredients suspended in the liquid. They are mixed with water for application. Their concentrations are indicated in pounds per gallon.

D (Dust): Dusts contain a low percentage of active ingredients on a very fine dry inert carrier such as talc, chalk or clay. They are usually applied directly as purchased. Their concentrations are expressed as percents.

WP (W), SP (S): Wettable or Soluble Powders. These are dry products, much like flour, which will dissolve or disperse in water. Their concentrations are indicated in percents.

G (GR) (Granular): Granular products contain active ingredients coated or absorbed onto coarse particles like clay, ground walnut shells or ground corn cobs. The pellets are about the diameter of the lead in a pencil (or larger); during shipment the granules have a tendency to break down and create dust. These are used as purchased. Their concentrations are expressed as percents.

DF (Dry Flowable): These are small pellets formulated to reduce the dust problem created with granules. They are like wettable powders except that the active ingredient is formulated on a granule instead of a powder. The product pours easily into spray tanks for mixing with water. Their concentrations are expressed as percents.

Bait: Bait products contain active ingredients mixed with food or another attractive substance. Concentrations are expressed as a percentage.

Column 4: Tank Mix

Most chemicals are applied to the field as single products. However, sometimes two or more individual products are mixed in the spray tank by the farmer/custom applicator and applied to the field as a tank mix.

Products applied in a tank mix must be identified as tank mixes. Since there is only space in the table for one product per line, the separate products in tank mixes must be recorded on separate lines. Identify the products in a tank mix by recording in Column 4 the line number of the first product in the tank mix.

For example, consider a tank mix where you recorded the first product on line 6, the second product on line 7 and the last product on line 8. In Column 4 of line 6 you should record 6 so we will know this was the beginning of the list of products in that tank mix. In Column 4 of line 7, you'll record 6 so we know that this product was part of the same tank mix that you started listing on line 6. In Column 4 of line 8, you will record 6 for the same reason.

For products not applied as part of a tank mix, enter a dash in Column 4.

For the first product in a tank mix, be sure to ask each question in Columns 5 - 12. For each additional product in the tank mix after the first product, be sure to ask the questions in Columns 6 or 7 and 8 because the answers likely will be different than for the first product. Information recorded in Columns 5, 9, 10, 11, and 12 should be the same as for the first product in the tank mix. These data can just be copied from the entries in the columns for the first product of the tank mix.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

DO NOT confuse tank-mixes and packaged premixes. A tank mix is any biocontrol or pesticide spray which is prepared immediately before use by mixing two or more chemicals and water in the spray tank. Packaged premixes are brand name products that contain two or more active ingredients. These are products where the manufacturer has taken individual active ingredients and combined them in a container. Examples include Ramrod/Atrazine, Lasso/Atrazine and Bicep (Dual & Atrazine). These manufactured mixes have their own code in the Respondent Booklet, so they don't have to be listed with separate codes for the chemicals included in the product.

New technologies such as variable rate applications that rely on Global Positioning Satellite (GPS) information to control the precise application of chemicals create unique situations. It is possible for an applicator to have more than one chemical product tank, and to apply more than one product unequally across a field depending on the specific needs of each small area. Some areas of the field may be treated with only one of the multiple products. Since the multiple products are not mixed and applied consistently together across the field, these are not considered tank mixes. This use of GPS is still very rare.

Figure 7 shows an example of how to record a biocontrol or pesticide and an example of how to record a tank mix.

Figure 7: Recording biocontrol or pesticide tank mix information

APPLICATION CODES for Column 9		
1 Broadcast, ground without incorporation	3 Broadcast, by aircraft	7 Banded In or Over Row
2 Broadcast, ground with Incorporation	4 In Seed Furrow	8 Foliar or Directed Spray
	5 Irrigation water	9 Spot treatment
	6 Chisel/ Injected or Knifed in	

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011
Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

L I N E	2 What products were applied to this field? [Use product codes from Respondent Booklet.]	3 Was this product bought in liquid or dry form? [Enter L or D]	4 Was this part of a tank mix? [If tank mix, enter line number of first product in mix.]	5 When was this applied? 1 BEFORE planting 3 AT planting 4 AFTER planting	6 or 7		8 [Enter unit code.] 1 Pounds 12 Gallons 13 Quarts 14 Pints 15 Liquid Ounces 28 Dry Ounces 30 Grams	9 How was this product applied? [Enter code from above.]	10 How many acres in this field were treated with this product?	11 How many times was it applied?	12 Were these applications made by-- [Enter code from above.]
					How much was applied per acre per application?	What was the total amount applied per application in this field?					
NOTES											
<i>Far-go granular</i>	01 4211	D	- - -	1	12.00	. _ _	1	6	5.0	1	2
<i>Banvel (4L)</i>	02 4136	L	2	4	.	1.0 0	14	1	5.0	1	2
<i>Express DF</i>	03 4205	D	2	4	.13	. _ _	15	1	5.0	1	2

In this example,

- Product lines 2 and 3 are in a tank mix.
- For products mixed in a tank mix, columns 4, 5, 9, 10, 11, and 12 must be the same.

Column 5: When Applied

Ask the respondent when the product was applied to the selected field (before, at planting, after planting, or prior to harvest), and enter the appropriate code.

“Before-planting” applications may occur the same day or a week or several months before planting. If a tillage implement is used to incorporate the herbicide into the soil, be sure to record this activity in Section F: Field Operations.

“At-planting” herbicide or insecticide materials are applied at the time the crop is planted. These applications may be band treatments covering a small section of the row over the seed furrow or broadcast treatments covering the entire soil surface.

“After planting” herbicide, insecticide, or fungicide materials are applied after the

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

planting operation is completed. They could be applied a few days or several weeks later.

“Prior to harvest” herbicide, insecticide, or fungicide material are applied causing the plants leaves to fall off.

Column 6 or 7: Application Rate

Column 6 (rate per acre) or Column 7 (total amount) may be used for each product reported. Don't use both on the same line.

Column 6: Rate per Acre per Application

Record the chemical application rate per acre used on the selected commodity field. Rate per acre is the amount used in one application to one acre. Because rates per acre are often quite small with very toxic chemicals, rates are reported to hundredths of units. BE SURE that if whole numbers are reported, zeros are entered after the decimal point.

If an application rate per acre is obtained in Column 6, then nothing should be entered in Column 7.

With variable rate technology and for spot treatments, application rates for a particular product or tank mix may vary across the field. In these cases, **Do Not Attempt to Obtain** a rate per acre instead, obtain the total amount applied to the field using Column 7.

Column 7: Total Amount Applied per Application

If the respondent is not able to report the application rate per acre in Column 6, use Column 7 to record the total quantity applied per application to all acres treated in the selected target commodity field. This figure should be a total quantity for one application, NOT the “sum total” of multiple applications.

If the respondent is able to give either total quantity applied per application or rate per acre, select the option which the respondent feels will give the most accurate data.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

In some cases, respondents cannot report either the rate per acre per application of a product or the total amount of the product applied per application. In these cases, there is one additional way you might be able to collect the data we need. If the respondent knows

- 1) the amount of the product mixed in every 100 gallons of water,
- 2) the number of gallons in each tank applied, and
- 3) the number of tanks used to cover the acres,

Make a note of these figures. The Survey Statistician will be able to calculate the amount of product used.

Other ways of reporting include parts per million (PPM). In these cases, try to find out the amount of actual product (before mixing with water) used, and write lots of notes.

Do not record the spray volume applied to the field. The purchased (concentrated) product is mixed with water and the diluted spray solution is generally applied at rates of 20 - 60 gallons per acre with ground equipment and 5 - 10 gallons per acre by air.

Do not record the inclusion of surfactants or CARRIERS in the spray solution. They are added to the spray solution to enhance the ability of the pesticide to stick to the foliage and/or aid in the absorption into the plant system.

Do not record liquid fertilizer solutions applied in conjunction with a pesticide in the Pesticide Table. The information on liquid fertilizers should be recorded in the Fertilizer Table.

Column 8: Unit Code

Record the units using the unit codes listed in Column 8. The unit codes are:

Code 1 - **Pounds**

Code 12 - **Gallons**

Code 13 - **Quarts**

Code 14 - **Pints**

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Code 15 - **Liquid Ounces**

Code 28 - **Dry Ounces**

Code 30 - **Grams**

Write notes if any unit other than the ones listed is reported.

When the reported unit is quite small, you may need to make conversions. Some conversion factors you may need to use are:

Liquid Products

1 Gallon = 4 Quarts

1 Quart = 2 Pints

1 Pint = 16 Fluid Ounces

2 Cups = 1 Pint

Dry Products

1 Pound = 16 Dry Ounces

1 Ounce = 28.3 Grams

1 Pound = 453 Grams

2 Tablespoons = 1 Ounce

BE SURE to keep the unit code and product formulation consistent. If the operator purchased a LIQUID pesticide product, the unit code must be liquid ounces, pints, quarts, or gallons. If a DRY pesticide product (granular, wettable powder, or dry flowable) was used, the unit code must be dry ounces, pounds, or grams. If the form of product conflicts with the reported unit code, perhaps the wrong product code was recorded. Check the Respondent Booklet to see if there are other formulations.

Column 9: How Applied

Obtain the physical application method used to apply the pesticide product to the selected field. The application methods codes are printed in the **APPLICATION CODES** box positioned above Column 9 of the Pesticide Table. Show the respondent the Nutrient or Fertilizer/ Biocontrol or Pesticide Applications Method Codes in the Respondent Booklet.

Herbicides, insecticides, and fungicides are most often applied as broadcast treatments to cover the entire soil surface (or plant surface) with the pesticide material. Band treatments, where a narrow band of pesticide is applied over the row covering about one-third of the soil surface, is also a common method of application. Less frequent methods include in-furrow, with irrigation water, or as spot treatments.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

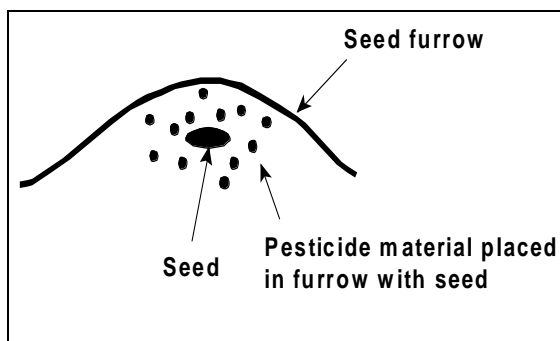
The Application Method codes are defined as follows:

Code 1 - **Broadcast, Ground Without Incorporation:** Pesticide material (herbicide, insecticide, fungicide, or other) is applied to the entire surface area by land application equipment. Application may occur either before or after planting, usually before crop emergence. No mixing of the pesticide material into the upper soil surface is needed or planned as part of the application.

Code 2 - **Broadcast, Ground with Incorporation:** Pesticide material (herbicide, insecticide, fungicide, or other) is applied to the entire surface area by land application equipment. Application usually occurs before planting, and a planned mixing of the pesticide into the upper soil surface is completed at the time or shortly after the time of application. Incorporation of the pesticide into the upper soil surface is often performed with a field cultivator, disk, or other tillage implement. This cultivation activity would also be reported in the Field Operations table.

Code 3 - **Broadcast by Aircraft:** Pesticide material (herbicide, insecticide, fungicide, or other) is applied to the entire surface area by air application equipment. Include only those applications made by airplane or helicopter.

Code 4 - **In Seed Furrow:** Pesticide material (herbicide, insecticide, fungicide, or other) is placed in the seed furrow **at planting time** generally through a separate attachment on the grain drill. This method is sometimes used for granular insecticides applications.



Do not confuse this with seed treatments where the seed surface is coated with

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

a pesticide product by the farmer or seed dealer before the seed is put in the planter box. **Do not record seed treatments.**

Code 5 - In Irrigation Water: Pesticide material (herbicide, insecticide, fungicide, or other) is mixed with water in either sprinkler or gravity fed irrigation systems. The term used for this procedure is chemigation. The product is metered into the water delivery system (generally a sprinkler irrigation system) and is distributed across the field in the irrigation water.

Code 6 - Chisel, Injected or Knifed-in: Pesticide material (herbicide, insecticide, fungicide, or other) is injected under pressure into the soil. This application method (using high pressure) is used with pesticide spray materials for nematode control.

Code 7 - Banded or Sidedressed in or over Row: Pesticide material (herbicide, insecticide, fungicide, or other) is placed in or over the crop row. This method is mainly used for row crops. Products are applied **at or after planting**. The area between the rows is not treated. Weed control between rows is accomplished with mechanical cultivation.

Application rates for band treatments are to be reported on a per acre basis and not the rate that was applied to the banded segment. Band treatments with the same pesticide product normally result in lower application rates than broadcast treatments. For example, if the band only covers one-third of the row, the application rate will normally be about one-third the broadcast application rate.

- At or after planting herbicides materials are applied by spraying the product in an 8 to 12 inch band over the crop row.
- At planting insecticide and fungicide applications are generally placed in a 4 to 6 inch band directly behind the planter shoe and in front of the press wheel.

Code 8 - Foliar or Directed Sprays: After planting, pesticide material (herbicide, insecticide, fungicide, or other) is sprayed on or under the plant foliage.

Code 9 - **Spot Treatments:** Pesticide material is applied only to scattered spots in the field, such that the area treated is usually difficult to define. *See the following explanation of the difference between a spot treatment and a partial field treatment.* Spot applications are generally made to control specific weed problems or insects such as grasshoppers at the edges of a field. Spot applications of fungicides are unlikely.

Spot Treatment vs. Partial Field Treatment

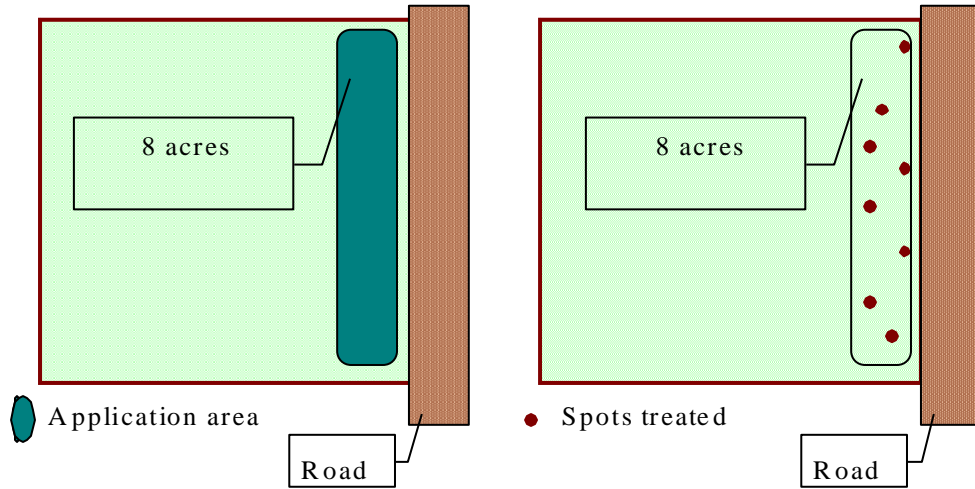
Spot treatments should not be confused with treatment of part of a field. When an application is made only to a portion of a field, the treated acreage can be discerned. For example, the north half of a 40 acre field or ten acres throughout a field totaling 20 acres. Such partial field treatments should be reported like any other applications, including acres treated and an application code between 1 and 8.

With spot treatments, rate per acre is impossible to determine. A spot treatment might involve walking or riding around with a tank on the applicator's back, spraying a herbicide on problem weeds. Spot treatments to field crops are rare and should be verified.

If spot treatments were made in the selected field, enter the product code (column 2), product form (column 3), when applied (column 5), the total amount applied (column 7), unit (column 8), application code '9' (column 9), the respondents best guess of acres covered (column 10), times applied (column 11), who applied (column 12), and cost per unit (Optional 4).

Spot treatment example: A farmer with a 40 acre field of target commodity identified a small area along a road with severe thistle infestation, and decided to spot treat these areas with Roundup Ultra. He used 2 ounces to spot treat the thistles over 8 acres of the field next to the road (the respondent best guess is that he spot treated ½ acre).

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual



The line of the biocontrol or pesticide table for this application would be completed as shown in Figure 11.

Figure 11 Recording a **spot** biocontrol or pesticide treatment

APPLICATION CODES for column 9		
1 Broadcast, ground without incorporation	3 Broadcast, by air	7 Banded In or Over Row
2 Broadcast, ground with incorporation	4 In Seed Furrow	8 Foliar or Directed Spray
	5 Irrigation water	9 Spot treatment
	6 Chisel/ Injected or Knifed in	

	2	3	4	5	6 or 7		8	9	10	11	12	
					How much was applied per acre per application?	What was the total amount applied per application in this field?						
L I N E	What products were applied to this field? [Use product codes from Respondent Booklet.]	Was this product bought in liquid or dry form? [Enter L or D]	Was this part of a tank mix? [If tank mix, enter line number of first product in mix.]	When was this applied? 1 BEFORE planting 3 AT planting 4 AFTER planting			[Enter unit code.] 1 Pounds 12 Gallons 13 Quarts 14 Pints 15 Liquid Ounces 28 Dry Ounces 30 Grams	How was this product applied? [Enter code from above.]	How many acres in this field were treated with this product?	How many times was it applied?	Were these applications made by-- [Enter code from above.]	
NOTES												
Roundup Ultra	01	4561	L	—	4		2.00	15	9	0.5	1	1

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011

Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Partial field treatment example: A farmer with a 40 acre field of cotton decided to treat the area along the road with Roundup Ultra. He applied 4 ounces per acre of the product as a direct spray on the foliage over 8 acres of the field next to the road. The line of the pesticide table for this application would be completed as shown in Figure 12.

Figure 12 Recording a **partial** field biocontrol or pesticide treatment

APPLICATION CODES for column 9		
1 Broadcast, ground without incorporation	3 Broadcast, by air	7 Banded In or Over Row
2 Broadcast, ground with incorporation	4 In Seed Furrow	8 Foliar or Directed Spray
	5 Irrigation water	9 Spot treatment
	6 Chisel, Injected or Knifed in	

L I N E	2	3	4	5	6 or 7		8	9	10	11	12
	What products were applied to this field? [Use product codes from Respondent Booklet.]	Was this product bought in liquid or dry form? [Enter L or D]	Was this part of a tank mix? [If tank mix, enter line number of first product in mix.]	When was this applied? 1 BEFORE planting 3 AT planting 4 AFTER planting	How much was applied per acre per application?	What was the total amount applied per application in this field?	[Enter unit code.] 1 Pounds 12 Gallons 13 Quarts 14 Pints 15 Liquid Ounces 28 Dry Ounces 30 Grams	How was this product applied? [Enter code from above.]	How many acres in this field were treated with this product?	How many times was it applied?	Were these applications made by-- [Enter code from above.]
NOTES											
Roundup Ultra	01 4561	L	—	4	4.00		15	8	8.0	1	1

Note that this application covers a measurable portion of the field and the application method can be described by an application code of 1 through 8. The portion of the field treated does not need to be contiguous to be measurable, i.e., several areas that total 8 acres would be recorded in the same way provided that the applicator adjusted his sprayer to apply at 4.00 ounces per acre.

Column 10: Acres Treated

Record the number of acres in the selected field that were treated with the biocontrol or pesticide product recorded in Column 2. This will be the same as the number of planted acres recorded for the field when the entire field was treated with the biocontrol or pesticide. If only part of the selected field was

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

treated, then enter the number of acres representing the share of the field actually treated.

Here it is important to know the difference between treated acres and treatment acres. **Treated acres** are the actual physical (land) acres of crop which were treated -- it doesn't matter how many times they were treated, they are only counted once. **Treatment acres** are the total number of acres covered by applications of a product regardless of whether they are the same acres or different acres.

If the same 40 acres are treated 4 times, the number of treated acres is 40 and the treatment acres is 160 (4 x 40). In this example, 40 acres would be recorded.

Never record treatment acres in these questionnaires.

We account for multiple applications of the same product and formulation in one of two ways:

- 1) recording each event on a separate line, or
- 2) combining applications on one line and noting number of times in the next column, column 11.

Acres and tenths of acres must be reported in Column 10. Zero **MUST BE** recorded after the decimal point if whole acres are recorded. For example, if the operator treated exactly 25 acres, the entry in Column 10 must be 25.0. Otherwise the summary will consider the entry to be 2.5 and we will get serious errors when we summarize active ingredients applied per acre.

Applications done at seeding will normally cover the entire planted acres. However, it is possible for the application to only cover a portion of the field, for different application rates to be used, or for different products to be applied to different areas at planting. When the acres covered by “at seeding” applications does not equal the planted acres, verify this with a note in the margin.

Column 11: Number of Applications

If the same product is applied more than once:

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

1. At the same rate, (Column 6 or 7)
2. In the same time period before, at, or after planting, (Column 5),
3. Using the same method of application, (Column 9),
4. Covering the same area, (Column 10), and
5. Who made the applications, (Column 12),

then the multiple applications can be recorded on one line. Column 11 is coded with the number of applications of **this** product and at **this** rate.

If the applications were at different rates, during a different time period, a different method, or covering different areas of the field, record each application on a separate line. For example, if 2,4-D was applied in the Fall, record it on one line. If a second application was made in the Summer, record it separately on another line.

Column 12: Who Applied

For each individual treatment, record who made the biocontrol or pesticide application on the selected field. The codes to identify who applied the chemicals are:

- Code 1 - **Operator, Partner, or Family Member**
- Code 2 - **Custom Applicator**
- Code 3 - **Employee or Some Other Person.**

If “who applied” was different for a multiple application line (Column 11>1), use the code for who made the most applications.

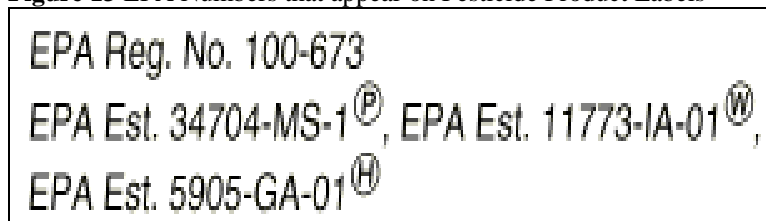
Item 2: Information for Unlisted Biocontrols or Pesticides

If you could not find a product in the Biocontrol or Pesticide Code List in the Respondent Booklet when completing Item 1, complete the table in Item 2 to provide the information needed to classify and summarize unlisted products. First, record the line number of the pesticide application that the information refers to. Then record what it was used for (herbicide, insecticide, fungicide). Next record the EPA registration number, if it is available, or the name and formulation of the product. Record whether the product was liquid or dry when it was purchased. Finally, record where the product was purchased. This will assist the Field Office if questions arise about the product and additional information is needed.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

The EPA Product Registration number (refer to Figure 13 below) is printed on the product label. These numbers are several digits long and look somewhat like many bank and credit card account numbers, such as 312-19-18713 and 2980-4. EPA Product Registration numbers are not the same thing as EPA Establishment numbers. In this example, the EPA Product Registration number is **100-673**. EPA Establishment numbers (EPA Est.) indicate which companies are also licensed to market the product, but do not uniquely identify the product.

Figure 13 EPA Numbers that appear on Pesticide Product Labels



If the respondent does not know the EPA product number or the trade name and formulation, record as much information about the product as you can, especially the "where purchased." This information will enable identification of the product in the Field Office. The "where purchased" is important because if more information is needed, we can then call the dealer.

For example, if the operator has a biocontrol or pesticide applied by a custom applicator, he/she might not know the formulation of the product, but if the "where purchased" is recorded the Field Office can check to get the correct formulation.

A good, complete entry for Unlisted Products in the notes portion of the section is as follows:

Figure 14 Providing information needed for unlisted pesticide products.

2. [For pesticides not listed in Respondent Booklet, specify--]

LIN	Pesticide Type (Herbicide, Insecticide, Fungicide, etc.)	EPA No. or Tradename and Formulation	Form Purchased (Liquid or Dry)	Where Purchased [Ask only if EPA No. cannot be reported.]
E				

4. California Revision Code - California requires companies to register and license individual brand names. The revision code, a sequence of (2) alphabetic letters, creates a unique identifier for each product. A single product may have many brand names registered within the state. Unique revision codes assigned to each one allows for identification of the specific brand name in question. These alphabetic letters may or may not appear on actual product labeling.

Item 3: Biocontrol or Pesticide Custom Costs

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

You will know if any of the biocontrol or pesticide applications were made by custom applicators by looking at Column 12 in the Biocontrol or Pesticide Table. Ask this question only if any CUSTOM applications were reported (code 2 entered in Column 12).

Item 3a: Custom Application Charge Identifiable

First, ask the respondent if he is able to report the cost of custom applications (the charge for just the application of materials) separately from the costs of the materials applied. If yes, complete item 3b. If no, skip to Item 4 to obtain the total costs of materials, including the custom application charge.

Item 3b: Custom Application Charge

Record the amount spent for CUSTOM APPLICATION of chemicals and pesticides on the selected field for the 2011 crop. Include landlord and contractor costs. Record only the application cost. Do NOT include the cost of pesticides or chemical materials. Record the cost in dollars and cents per acre or in total dollars for the field.

- If material and application costs can't be separated, record the total in Item 4 and skip Item 3b.
- If custom application costs for fertilizers and pesticides cannot be separated, record the total in Section C, Item 5b and make a note.

Item 4: Biocontrol or Pesticide Material Costs

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

Record the TOTAL MATERIALS cost for all insecticides, herbicides, fungicides, surfactants, wetting agents, defoliant and growth regulators applied to the selected field for the 2011 crop. Include landlord and contractor costs.

If the field was fallow during 2010, include materials applied during the fallow period. Include materials applied to this field before planting. If custom applied, include the cost of materials ONLY, unless materials and application costs cannot be separated. Record the cost in dollars and cents per acre or in total dollars for the field.

Many operators know the cost per acre of chemicals and pesticides applied on their fields. Some operators will have records of chemical applications and the costs of chemicals applied on each field. Encourage the respondent to use records if they are available. You should always attempt to get the best figures from the respondent using this item.

If the operator is unable to report the cost per acre or the total cost for chemical and pesticide materials used on the selected field, use the Dashed Column: Optional Item 4 in the Biocontrol or Pesticide Table. **The Dashed Column: Optional Item 4 should only be used as a last resort**, because operators may have a more accurate figure available that includes materials which are not captured in the Biocontrol or Pesticide Table (such as surfactants and wetting agents).

Section E - Pest Management Practices

All Versions except where noted.

What is Section E for? How is the Information Used?

This section provides data about pest management practices that growers use on their crops, either as alternatives to pesticides or practices which improve the effectiveness of pesticides. With this information, researchers can better analyze the effectiveness and performance of alternative pesticide treatment strategies, and potential impacts on the environment and public health.

Several years ago, USDA, along with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), presented joint testimony to Congress on a new, comprehensive, interagency effort designed to reduce the pesticide risks associated with agriculture. The threefold goal of this effort is:

- 1) to discourage the use of higher risk products;
- 2) to provide incentives for the development and commercialization of safer products; and
- 3) to encourage the use of alternative control methods which decrease the reliance on toxic and persistent chemicals.

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) is an approach used by farm operators to control pests in an environmentally responsible manner. IPM combines biological, cultural, and chemical methods of pest control such as monitoring of pest populations and use of natural enemies of pests. Other methods of cultural controls are used, including pest resistant crop varieties, traditional plowing and crop rotation, and use of pesticides when necessary.

Some producers may hire professionals to check their fields to determine the presence of pests. Proper identification of pest problems may reduce pesticide usage. These issues relate to and address food safety, water quality, and pesticide regulation. Data from these questions are vital to address these concerns.

Introduction and Definition of Pests

The introductory statement does two things to help the respondent:

- 1) It explains that you will be shifting gears for a while and asking the operator about pest management practices used on the selected field and how decisions are made regarding those practices.
- 2) It defines PESTS for the operators to include WEEDS, INSECTS, AND DISEASES. Many operators tend to focus on one kind of pest depending on the crop, but we are concerned about other types of pests as well.

For example, sorghum growers may think only about weeds as pests; cotton growers may focus only on insects as pests.

In this section, when the word PESTS is used, it refers to ALL three, WEEDS, INSECTS, AND DISEASES. If you don't introduce pests this broadly for all operators, operators may answer the questions with only one kind of pest in mind.

Item 1: Enumerator Action: Were Pesticides Used?

If any PESTICIDES were recorded in the Pesticide Table in Section D, then Items 2 thru 4 must be asked. Check back to responses recorded in Section D, Column 2 of Item 1. If no PESTICIDES were used, skip to Item 10.

Item 2: Weather Data to Assist Determining Pesticide Applications

Weather data used by operators to determine either the need or when to make pesticide applications is another form of pest management. By using monitoring weather data, the timing of spraying fields may increase effectiveness, allow for a lower application rate, reduce drift, or decrease the total number of applications needed. Temperature and precipitation data can be used to determine whether a chemical application is likely needed. Fungi development is more likely to occur in damp conditions with low temperatures.

If the operator monitored weather data to determine the need for or timing of pesticide applications, **enter** code "1".

Item 3: Biological Pesticides Applied

Determine if any biological pesticides were used for the 2010 crop year. A biological pesticide is a product such as an insect growth regulator, neem, or an active bacteria.

Neem is extracted from the seeds and leaves of the neem tree. The primary mode of action of neem is to cover the plant with this natural pesticide. The insect pests refuse to eat any plant covered with neem, eventually starving to death. Neem also acts as a repellent and prevents insect reproduction.

The active bacteria, **Bacillus thuringiensis (Bt)**, is a natural insecticide found in the soil and acts as a biological pesticide when it is applied to a crop.

If the operator applied any biological pesticides to manage pests, **enter** code "1".

Item 4: Pesticides Rotated or Tank Mixed to Prevent Pest Resistance

A common pest management practice is to rotate (from one year to another) or tank mix chemicals with different mechanisms of action. By "different mechanisms of action" we mean HOW the chemical kills the pest (attacks the nervous system, digestive system, etc.). If the operator rotated products or tank mixed pesticides with different active ingredients to keep pests from becoming resistant to pesticides, **enter** code "1".

Item 5: Enumerator Action: Were Herbicides Used?

V2, V3
Barley, Sorghum

If any HERBICIDES were recorded in the Pesticide Table in Section D, then Items 6 & 7 must be asked. Check back to responses recorded in Section D, Column 2 of Item 1. All herbicide products have a code number in the series 3000-4999.

If no HERBICIDES were used, go to Item 8.

Item 6: Were Herbicides Applied Before Weeds Emerged?

V2, V3
Barley, Sorghum

Pre-emergence herbicides are applied before weeds emerge. Ask the operator if herbicide applications were made on the selected field **before weeds** emerged. If yes, **enter** code "1". If no, go to Item 7.

Item 7: Were Herbicides Applied After Weeds Emerged?

V2, V3
Barley, Sorghum

Post-emergence herbicides are applied after weeds emerge. Ask the operator if herbicide applications were made on the selected field **after weeds** emerged. **Enter** code "1" for YES. If no post-emergence herbicides were used, then go to Item 8.

Item 8: Method of Pest Scouting

Scouting is the primary method of monitoring pest populations which involves observations of pests in the field in order to estimate population levels. Regular crop scouting lets growers evaluate pest populations ahead of serious problems. Scouting may be done weekly during the growing season and even daily when infestations approach economic levels or weather conditions favor rapid development of specific pests. Scouting is defined as a deliberate effort to assess the pest situation in a whole field, not just in the edge, center, high or low areas. **Enter** the code that best represents the degree to which the respondent scouted to manage pests in the selected field.

Code 1 By deliberately going to the field specifically for scouting activities:
The operator deliberately scouts the field based on a planned or scheduled basis.

Code 2 By conducting general observations while performing routine tasks:
The operator checks for the presence of pests as routine field tasks are performed.

Code 3 Selected field was not scouted.

Item 9: Established Scouting Process Used

If the operator performed systematic or counting in their scouting routine or used pheromone or other insect lures or traps in the selected field, **enter** "1".

Item 10: Reason for Scouting Selected Field

Item 10a: Pest Advisory Warning

Under certain climatic conditions, the potential for pest infestation is higher than normal. The County, Cooperative or University Extension advisor, crop consultant or other advisory source will often issue a pest advisory warning - a recommendation that growers scout their fields for particular pests. If pests were scouted in the selected field due to a pest advisory warning, **enter** "1".

Item 10b: Pest Development Model

Pest monitoring consists primarily of "in field" scouting surveys. However, there are also area-wide programs that monitor pest development, population levels, migration and seasonal emergence of overwintering insects. These predictive models are used to forecast the time and development stage of pest infestations. Often, a trapping network is used in conjunction with a predictive degree-day model to forecast insect larval growth and development and predict when growers need to scout for particular pests. If pests were scouted in the selected field because of a pest development model, **enter** "1".

Item 11: Pest Scouting

Column 1: Was Field Scouted for Pests

Determine if the selected field was scouted for weeds, insects or diseases. For each type of pest (Item 11a - weeds, Item 11b - insects and mites, Item 11c - diseases) for which the field was scouted, enter code "1" = YES, and then ask items in columns 2 and 3, (infestation level) and (who did the majority of the scouting for this type of pest). Repeat for each row.

Column 2: Level of Infestation

If the selected field was scouted for weeds, insects, or diseases, record the code which best describes the situation in the 2011 crop year for the pest discovered. Consider the pest(s) reported with a “YES=1” in column 1; this question asks if the weed, insect, or disease problem was worse than normal in 2011, about normal, or less of a problem than normal.

Record the appropriate code and continue to column 3.

Column 3: Who Performed Scouting for Pests

Ask the respondent who did the majority of the scouting in the field for Item 11a (weeds), Item 11b(insects and mites), and Item 11c (diseases). If two or more people did equal amounts and there is no clear-cut major "scouter", enter the first (lowest) code of those scouting. If the operator, a partner, or a family member did the most scouting, **enter** code “1”.

If most was done by an employee (other than the operator, a partner, or a family member), enter code “2”. If most of the scouting was done by the dealer or an employee of a farm supply or chemical company, **enter** code “3”. If a hired independent crop consultant or a commercial scouting service was used, **enter** code “4”.

If a contractor provided the scouting services for the field, enter code “4” for INDEPENDENT CROP CONSULTANT OR COMMERCIAL SCOUT.

Item 12: Scouting Costs

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

Ask this question only if a hired supplier, dealer, independent crop consultant, or commercial scout did the majority of the scouting for weeds, insects, or diseases (code “3” or “4” appears in Column 3 of Item 11). Be sure to **enter** the cost per acre in dollars and cents **OR** the total cost for scouting services **ON THIS SELECTED FIELD**. Include landlord and contractor cost.

If Column 3 of Item 11 does not contain a code “3” or “4”, then go to Item 13.

Item 12a: Scouting Services Provided at No Cost

Sometimes, the farmer is unable to separate the costs of scouting from the cost of pesticides or custom application charges, especially if the chemical dealer or custom applicator does the scouting. If a farm supplier, chemical dealer, independent crop consultant, or commercial scout did not charge for scouting performed for the selected field, be sure to make notes to indicate why there was no fee for the services.

Item 13: Records Kept to Track Pests

Only organized, formal records, must be considered not just notes jotted down on scraps of paper. It doesn't matter who kept the records -- it can be the operator or someone else.

Important Note: If scouting was performed by someone outside of the farm operation (Items 11a(3), 11b(3), or 11c(3) are coded "3" or "4"), some type of formal record should be provided to the operation. If not, please make a note as to why no records were provided.

If this field was scouted for pests, determine if some type of formal or organized written, electronic, or map records were kept for this field of specific pest activity, infestation levels or numbers of each type of pest listed.

Example: Formal Pest Record

A specific example of keeping formal pest records from a systematic scouting approach comes from the North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service. Three steps are recommended to scout for weeds:

- 1) make at least 10 stops in each field;
- 2) at each stop, mark off approximately 30 feet of row (10 paces);
- 3) record the type and number of weeds found within a 1-foot band in the row. Then record the scouting results on a "weed threshold worksheet" like the one below:

Figure 16 Example of information recorded in written scouting records.

Weed	Number Counted	Number of Stops	Number of Weeds per Stop

The information recorded on the worksheet is used with other information to determine whether herbicide treatment is necessary.

Item 14: Scouting Data Used to Compare to Infestation Threshold Guidelines

This question asks if the operator compared scouting data against published infestation threshold information to determine whether or not to take measures for pest control. With the presence of a pest, an operator may not choose to try to control that pest since it may not reach a damaging level. The crop could possibly outgrow the pest, or natural predators or disease may keep down the pest population. **Enter** code '1' for YES and continue.

Item 15: Used Field Mapping of Previous Weed Problems

Ask if this operation used field mapping of previous year's weed problems to assist in making weed management decisions on the selected field this year. An operator may have used a topographic map from the National Resource and Conservation Service (old Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service). The operator may simply draw an outline of the field, or may use a software program that allows for field mapping. By identifying trouble spots, the map can help in future pest management program plans. If this practice was used, **enter** code "1" for YES and continue.

Other Pest Management Practices

Items 16 through 22 identify specific practices and strategies used on the selected field for the 2011 target crop as part of an Integrated Pest Management program. For each of these items, it is important to read each question as worded to help the respondent focus on strategies used **ON THE SELECTED FIELD** for the 2011 crop. For most of these questions, the term pest covers weeds, insects, and/or diseases.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Each of these items asks if the operator used the procedure for the purpose of controlling pests on the selected field. If the procedure was used for this purpose, enter code “1” for YES. If the procedure was not used for the purpose of controlling pests, then enter a dash for NO and continue with the next item.

In some cases, the operator may have used a particular procedure, but not for the purpose of controlling pests. If this is the case, probe to verify that the operator’s purpose was other than to control pests, by saying, for example, “Did you do that to control pests?” If the purpose for the procedure was not for controlling pests, then the answer to the question is NO and a dashed entry should be made.

Item 16: Use of Other Types of Pest Management

Determine other type(s) of pest management for the specific purpose of managing or reducing the spread of pest in the selected field. **Enter** code “1” for all that apply.

Item 16a: Use of Diagnostic Laboratory

Determine if the operator or a crop consultant utilized the services of a diagnostic laboratory for the selected field. Enter code “1” if YES.

Item 16b: Plow Down Crop Residue

By plowing under crop debris after a crop is harvested, a vital habitat for pests is removed. If the operator used this practice, then enter a code “1” for YES.

Item 16c: Remove/Burn Down Crop Residue

By removing crop debris after a crop is harvested, a vital habitat for pests is removed. Methods of removal could include baling, burning, and removing debris from the field. If the operator used this practice, then enter a code “1” for YES.

Item 16d: Rotate Crops to Control Pests

Find out if crops were rotated in the past 3 years for the purpose of controlling pests. Pest control is only one of several reasons crops could have been rotated. Be sure to probe to ensure that the control of pests was a reason for rotating crops on this field. If the control of pests was a reason crops were rotated, then enter a

code "1" for YES.

Item 16e: Maintain Ground Covers

Determine if any ground covers, mulches, or physical barriers were maintained in or around the selected field to reduce pest problems. If this practice was used, enter code "1" for YES.

Item 16f: Consider Pest Resistance When Selecting Crop Variety

Find out if the operator considered pest resistance offered by different crop varieties in selecting the variety planted in this field. Enter code "1" if YES.

Item 16g: No-till or Minimum-till for Weed Control

Determine whether no-till or minimum-till was practiced on this field for weed control during the growing season after the target commodity was planted. If YES, enter code "1".

Item 16h: Planting Location Practices

Another pest management practice is to determine where to plant a particular crop. Crop location can have a negative or positive impact on pest populations. As an example, a wind break could create a pocket for a certain pest infestation such as flies or weeds. A prominent shaded area can harbor mold or a rot that could also have a negative impact. If this practice was used, enter code "1" for YES.

Item 16i: Adjust Planting or Harvesting Dates

Find out if the planting or harvest date was adjusted on this field for the purpose of controlling pests. If yes, enter code "1".

Item 16j: Chopping, Mowing, Tilling, Burning, etc.

Eliminating habitat where pests can breed and grow is an important pest management strategy. Farmers often mow or otherwise maintain areas immediately adjacent to fields to minimize the habitat where insects live.

Find out if practices such as mowing, burning, tilling, and chopping of field edges, lanes or roadways, were used to slow or control the spreading of pests into the field. If yes, enter code "1".

Item 16k: Cleaning of Equipment

Cleaning of equipment used in a field prevents carrying pests (such as weeds and disease) from one field to another. Find out if the operator cleaned the harvesting equipment used in this field to reduce or prevent the spread of pests to or from the selected field. If yes, enter code "1".

Item 16l: Adjusted Row Spacing or Plant Density

Find out if row spacing (width) or plant density (number of seeds planted per acre) were adjusted in this field for the purpose of controlling pests. Enter code "1" if YES.

Item 16m: Seed Treated

If the seed used on the selected field was treated for insect or disease control after it was purchased, enter "1" for YES.

Item 16n: Maintain Beneficial Insect or Vertebrate Habitat

If the operator maintained a beneficial insect or vertebrate habitat for the purpose of managing or reducing the spread of pests in the selected field, enter "1" for YES.

Item 16o: Maintain Practices to Isolate Organic Corn from Non-organic Crops or Land

A buffer harvest is taken when there are no barriers between organic and non-organic cropland. For example, if an organic apple field is located all the way to a non-organic neighboring field, a certain amount of the organic field has to be harvested as conventional. If the operator maintained buffer strips or border rows to isolate organic corn from non-organic crops or land (or took a buffer harvest), enter "1" for YES.

Item 16p: Use of Flamer to Kill Weeds

If a flamer was used to kill weeds in the selected field for the purpose of maintaining or reducing the spread of pests, enter "1" for YES.

Item 16q: Early or Late Planting to Avoid Weeds

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

If the operator planted early or late to avoid weeds in the selected field for the purpose of maintaining or reducing the spread of pests, enter "1" for YES.

Item 17: Beneficial Organisms

If the operator applied or released any beneficial organisms such as nematodes, fungi, insects, etc. in the selected field to manage pests, enter "1" for YES.

Item 18: Biological Pest Control

Biological pest control methods include beneficial organisms (pest predators and parasites) such as floral lures, attractants, repellents, and mating disruption that are used to control crop pests, biochemical agents such as pheromone, microbial organisms such as *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) and other bacteria, viruses, fungi, and protozoa. If this practice was used, enter code "1" and continue with item 18a.

Item 18a: Biological Pest Control Costs

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

Record the TOTAL materials and custom application costs for all biological pest controls, including pheromone, pheromone traps, beneficial insects, and floral lures, attractants or repellants applied on this field for the 2011 crop.

Exclude seed technology assessment fees. These should be recorded in Section B. Also exclude biological pesticides and BWEP traps.

Record in either dollars per acre **or** total dollars. Include any costs paid by the landlord or contractor.

Item 19: Trap Crop

If a trap crop was planted in any part of this field to manage insects, enter code "1".

Item 20: Fallow Insect Control

If this field was left fallow to help manage insect infestation on this field, enter "1" for YES.

Item 21: Water Management Practices

Water management practices include irrigation scheduling, drainage control, and other water management practices. If water management practices were used to control pests in this field, enter code "1" for YES.

Item 22: Protection of Beneficial Organisms

V2, V3
Barley, Sorghum

If pesticide decisions were made to take into account beneficial organisms that were present in the field, enter code "1" for YES.

Item 22a: Timing, Reduction, or Elimination Made in Pest Control Decisions

If the operator change timing of, reduced application rate of, or eliminated a pesticide application, enter "1" for YES.

Item 22b: Alternative Pesticide, Biocontrol, or Non-Pesticide Practice

If the operator changed to an alternative pesticide, biocontrol, or non-pesticide practice, enter "1" for YES.

Item 23: Was this Field Cultivated

If a mechanical cultivation operation was performed on the selected field for the 2011 crop, enter “1” and ask 23a.

Item 24: Pest Management Information Sources

Use the Respondent Booklet and show the operator the Pest Management Information Sources Code List. Have the respondent select the primary outside source of information on insect, weed and disease management recommendations for the 2011 target commodity grown in this field.

If the operator answers using the code rather than the words, verify the code by reading the associated category. For example, if the operator tells you code “2”, verify that it means that the operator got pest control recommendations from a farm supply or chemical dealer.

Starting with the most influential in determining the pest management practiced used, choose up to 3 sources.

The codes for Pest Management Information Sources are:

Code 1 - **Extension Advisor, Publications or Demonstrations** (County, Cooperative or University). Many state extension services publish detailed bulletins on local pest densities and other pest management information on a regular basis as well as annual or periodic pest management reports, and conduct regular demonstrations on new technology.

Code 2 - **Farm Supply or Chemical Dealer**. Many farm supply or chemical dealers offer scouting and other pest management services to the farmers that buy inputs from them.

Code 3 - **Commercial Scouting Service**. Some consulting firms provide services that are focused exclusively on pest management. These firms will offer scouting services, and may offer other insect, weed, and/or disease management services.

Code 4 - **Independent Crop Consultant or Pest Control Advisor/Custom Applicator**. A wide variety of services are offered by these firms, including

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

insect, weed, and disease management.

Code 5 - **Other Growers or Producers.**

Code 6 - **Producer Associations, Newsletters or Trade Magazines.** Farmer cooperatives and other producer associations sometimes provide pest management assistance, and many trade magazines offer pest management information, guidelines, and advice.

Code 7 - **Electronic Information Services** (World Wide Web, DTN, etc.): Information may be obtained electronically using computers. Using the Internet, producers can access the World Wide Web and obtain pest management information from a wide variety of sources. This is like a combination of a communication system and an electronic library.

DTN stands for Data Transmission Network. This is an example of an on-line market information service or market news service that provides market and other agricultural information through a data line, satellite dish, and a “dumb” terminal, which cannot be programmed to carry out computerized functions.

Code 8 - **Employee Pest Advisor.** The operation has an employee on their payroll who provides pest management expertise to the operation.

Code 9 - **Other:** An outside source of information other than those already listed. If the operator didn't use an outside source of information, instead relying on experience or personal judgment, etc., use Code 10 for NONE.

Code 10 - **None:** No outside source of information was used. Use this code if the operator didn't use any outside source of information for pest control decisions, besides personal experience or judgment, etc.

Section F - Field Operations, Labor, and Custom Services

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

What is Section F for? How is the Information Used?

Machinery information is used to identify tillage systems and residue levels. This allows examination of the impact of the conservation compliance provisions of the most recent Farm Bill on tillage systems, cropping practices, and crop residue levels.

Machinery information is also used to compute the fuel, repair, and capital costs associated with producing the commodity. These items are a significant part of the overall cost of production for each commodity.

Use the checklist at the top of the field operations table to insure the proper operations are recorded.

Item 1: Tractor Table

Include all tractors owned, rented, leased or borrowed by the operation and used to produce the target crop on **the selected field**. Tractors owned in partnership should be included if they were used for the target commodity on the selected field.

Exclude:

- equipment used by custom operators,
- equipment owned by the operation which were **ONLY** used for custom work,
- equipment **ONLY** used for other commodities,
- equipment **ONLY** used on other operations, and

DO NOT list the same piece of equipment on more than one line.

If more than the available number of lines are needed, continue to list the required information for the additional equipment at the bottom of the page or on a separate sheet of paper and make good notes for the State Office. The line number is used to identify tractors used for field activities you will record in

Item 3.

Column 2: Make and Model

List the make and model for each tractor used on the selected field, such as “John Deere 4050”. Since PTO horsepower may need to be verified in the State Office, the make and model are important items.

List ALL tractors actually used **on the selected field for the 2011 crop**, DO NOT list all tractors used on the operation in 2011. Be sure to use the 2011 CROP YEAR, not calendar year, because some of the fieldwork for the crop may have been done in the fall of 2010.

Column 3: Model Year

List the model year for each tractor recorded in Column 2, using all four digits. For example, if the model year is 2000, enter 2 0 0 0.

Column 4: Drive

Enter the code for the type of drive for the tractor listed in Column 2:

Code 2 - **2-Wheel Drive**

Code 3 - **2-Wheel Drive With Front Wheel Assist**

Code 4 - **4-Wheel Drive**

Code 5 - **Crawler or other tracked tractors**

Code 6 - **Other tractors**

Column 5: PTO HP

Record the power take-off (PTO) horsepower rating. If the operator is not sure of the PTO rating, get a best estimate and write a note in the margin. Be sure the make and model are correctly listed so the PTO horsepower can be looked up in the State Office.

Column 6: Fuel Type

Enter the code for the type of fuel used by the tractor:

Code 1 – **Diesel**

Code 2 – **Gasoline**

Code 3 - **LP Gas** (Liquefied Petroleum or Propane)

Code 9 – Other

In many states, products sold as gasoline contain ethanol. For the purposes of this survey, if the product is sold as gasoline or gasohol, record it as gasoline (code “2”). If the fuel used is ethanol or mostly ethanol, use code “9”, and note so in the margin.

Item 2: Self-propelled Combine Equipment

If a self-propelled combine was used on the selected field, check the YES box and continue with item 2(a) and 2 (b) and record the model year.

Item 2a: Model Year of Self-propelled Harvester

Record the model year of the harvesting equipment used on the selected field. If more than one self-propelled combine was used on the selected field, record the average model year.

Item 2b: Model Year of Self-propelled Swather

*V2,
Barley*

Record the model year of the swather used on the selected field. If more than one self-propelled swather was used on the selected field, record the average model year.

Item 2c: Use of Defoliant

*V2,
Barley*

If a defoliant was used instead of a self-propelled harvester on the selected field, enter “1”.

Field Operations Table

The Objective of the table is to obtain all equipment operations starting after the harvest of the previous crop and continuing through harvest and hauling the target

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II –Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

crop from the field to storage or point of sale. Custom operations and pesticide and fertilizer applications are included. In addition, list all secondary product operations, such as those to make and haul straw.

Exclude equipment used to apply lime, gypsum, manure and compost (non-commercial applications).

Use of Supplements

If more operations were completed on the selected field than there are lines available on the questionnaire, use a FIELD OPERATIONS SUPPLEMENT. Copy the identification as it appears on the main questionnaire to the identification box on the supplement. Continue enumerating operations (numbered in sequential order) on the SUPPLEMENT.

Where to Start?

Introduce the topic to the respondent by reading the introductory statement and instructions (“Begin with the first field operation after harvest of the previous crop,” etc...).

After making sure the respondent understands which operations to report, begin by asking the respondent what happened after the previous crop was harvested from this field. In most cases, this will be the first tillage operation after harvest of the previous crop from this field.

Abandoned crops: If another crop was planted for the 2011 crop year, but abandoned and plowed under before the target crop was planted, begin with the operation of plowing down the abandoned crop.

Cover crop: If a cover crop was planted in the field after the harvest of the previous crop and plowed under before the target crop was planted, begin with the operation of plowing down the cover crop.

New renter: If the operator is a new renter of the field, field operations should be recorded for all operations performed by the renter since the last harvest and he should also report operations performed by another operator, if he knows what operations were done.

Planting on newly cleared land: Field operations should begin to be recorded with land forming and tillage after the clearing.

Replanting the target crop: If the selected target commodity field was planted, plowed up, and replanted due to poor germination, record the operations associated with both plantings, including the operation of plowing down the first planting.

Review the checklist as data are being reported and after completing the Field Operations Table (Item 3). This will insure whole categories of field operations are not omitted.

Item 3: Field Operations

Record field operations performed by equipment in the order they occurred.

- If this field was in fallow (idle, diverted) in 2010, record operations starting with the fall of 2009.
- If a crop was planted for 2011 but abandoned before the target crop was planted, begin with the operation of plowing down the abandoned crop.

Exclude

- applications of lime and gypsum
- applications of non-commercial manure
- applications of compost

The best way to get the information in this item is to ask the operator to describe all of the field work done for the target commodity field after harvesting the crop previously grown on the selected field.

Start by asking what happened after harvest of the preceding crop and then keep going in the order that the operations were performed. The sequence of operations and implements must be numbered accurately because it is very important for determining residue levels.

Try not to leave blank lines between operations because of the limited space in the table.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II –Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

NOTE: Include field operations done by neighbors, friends, etc. on a "swap" basis. If these people use their own tractors or harvesters, the tractors and harvesters should be recorded in Item 1 in this section.

After recording operations through planting, continue to list the operations through harvest and hauling of the target crop from this field. Record operations in the order they occurred AND maintain the order of tandem hook-ups. Enter the SEQUENCE NUMBER of each operation in the order it occurred. List all implements used on this field *beginning with the first trip over the field after harvest of the preceding crop and continuing through hauling it out of the field to storage or point of sale.*

If this field was fallow (idle, diverted) during 2010, list operations starting with the fall of 2009.

Include:

- plowing,
- corrugation,
- land preparation,
- planting,
- harvesting operations,
- module building operations,
- hauling operations,
- raking and baling operations,
- custom operations, and
- fertilizer and pesticide applications.

Exclude:

- applications of lime and gypsum.
- applications of non-commercial manure

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

- applications of compost

In sequential order, record all operations performed by tillage, land forming, harvesting, and hauling equipment. **Include the implement used to harvest the target commodity from this field, and trucks, carts, trailers and wagons used to haul the crop from this field to storage or first point of sale.**

Field operations for fertilizer and chemical applications should agree with those reported earlier in Section C and Section D. For example, each fertilizer or pesticide application reported in the Fertilizer Table or in the Pesticide Table should show up here in the Field Operations Table, unless it was applied through the irrigation water (in this case make a note). Custom applications of fertilizers or pesticides should also appear in this section.

NOTE: Though multiple applications of the same pesticide may be recorded on a single line in the Pesticide Table, these applications must be reported separately in the Field Operations table. For example, if the same pesticide application was made twice, (Section D, item 1, column 11 equals 2), then two field operations would be recorded in the Field Operations Table.

If any of the target commodity acres in the selected field were abandoned, all field work done on these acres until they were plowed under or cut should be included. **Exclude** the operations involved with planting a replacement crop other than the target crop.

Include hauling to barns, grain bins, dryers or cleaners. Include hauling the crop to market directly only if the crop is hauled directly to market from this field. Exclude hauling to market from storage at a later date.

It may help to review the checklist to insure that no field operations were missed.

If the operator uses two or more different cropping practices on the selected field (for example, irrigated and non-irrigated acres) and these have different field operations, be sure to enumerate operations for each of the cropping practices. Record each operation in sequence, entering the number of acres in Column 8 for which each practice was applied.

Completing the Field Operations Table

Column 2: Operation Sequence Number

Correct sequence of the operations over the selected field must be maintained. Enter the SEQUENCE NUMBER of each operation, beginning with number “1” for the first operation after harvest of the previous crop.

Implements in tandem hook-ups should be entered on separate lines. For a tandem or multiple hookup of individual tillage implements, record the first implement of the set in Column 3 and its implement code in Column 4. When you record the second implement on the next line, keep the same SEQUENCE NUMBER in Column 2 that was entered for the first implement in the set. If more than two implements are in such a set, list them in the appropriate hookup order, each one on its own line, and record the same SEQUENCE NUMBER for all the implements in that same set.

For example, you’ve just enumerated the first operation (a chisel plow) on the selected field. Then for the next operation, the operator tells you that he used a flex-tine tooth connected to a field cultivator. After this operation, the respondent reported that he planted. You would record this as follows:

Example 4: Recording operation sequence numbers

2 S E Q U E N C E No.	3 What operation or equipment was used?	4 <i>[Record machine code from Respondent Booklet.]</i> CODE
1	chisel plow	01
2	field cultivator	21
2	flex-tine tooth	33
3	conventional planter	114

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011
Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Sometimes the respondent forgets to report an operation in its right order. When this happens, just add the forgotten operation wherever you are in the table when it is remembered, and enter its correct SEQUENCE NUMBER. Then go back and change the numbers you previously entered to reflect the correct order of machine operations. BE SURE to correct all SEQUENCE NUMBERS that are affected.

The cell numbers do not have to be changed to correspond to the corrected order, only the SEQUENCE NUMBER entered in Column 2.

This is much simpler than erasing and re-entering in the correct order all the operations you had already recorded in Column 3.

For example, you have entered operations 1, 2 and 3 in the previous example, when the operator recalls another operation (a soil finisher) that occurred after the tandem tillage operation and before the planting operation. Correct the SEQUENCE NUMBERS and continue recording operations in order as follows:

Example 5: Correcting operation sequence numbers

<p style="text-align: center;">2</p> <p style="text-align: center;">S E Q U E N C E N o.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">3</p> <p style="text-align: center;">What operation or equipment was used?</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">4</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>[Record machine code from Respondent Booklet.]</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">CODE</p>
1	Chisel plow	01
2	Field cultivator	21
2	Flex-tine tooth	33
3 4	Conventional planter	114
3	Soil finisher	66
5	...	
6	...	

Column 3: Equipment Used

Record either the operation or the equipment the operator reported, such as a plow, disk, harrow, planter, etc. Continue recording operations or equipment used following planting, such as a cultivator, combine, trucks, wagon or cart, etc. If the operator reports using a machine for which a code is not available, ask the operator which one of the implements in the Respondent Booklet best describes it, or describe the machine as completely as possible in notes.

Enter the name of each implement used on a separate line. Each line entry should indicate one complete pass over the field. Obtaining the total number of passes over a field is an important factor in estimating cost differences between tillage systems.

Try not to leave blank lines due to limited line space. One of the last entries should be equipment used for hauling the harvested target commodity crop from the field to storage or point of first sale.

Record each implement that was used on the field. If an implement was used on only a part of the field, the number of acres it covered will be obtained in Column 9. On some large acreage, two (or more) tractor-implement sets (for example, two tractors and plows) may have been used at the same time to perform an operation.

Record each tractor-implement combination on separate lines and obtain the acres covered by each one in Column 9.

Include custom operations.

For hauling operations, the size recorded in Column 6 should be in pounds, tons, or bales with the appropriate unit code entered in Column 7. For module builders, record the size in either pounds or bales according to the size of the module builder.

Column 4: Equipment Code

For each operation SEQUENCE NUMBER in Column 2, record the appropriate implement in Column 3 and the appropriate code in Column 4. The codes are listed in the Respondent Booklet. **If the implement is not listed in the Respondent Booklet, write a description of that implement in notes on the questionnaire. Probe to see if any names in the Respondent Booklet may be applicable.**

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

For a tandem or multiple hookup of individual implements, record each implement of the set in separate lines and enter the appropriate implement code in Column 4. Maintain the order of tandem hook-ups. Retain the same SEQUENCE NUMBER in Column 2.

Treat the attachment of two implements of the same type (for example, two plows hooked side-by-side) for the purpose of allowing wider coverage with one pass over the field as one implement, not as a tandem or multiple hookup.

Implements that have several tillage components attached to a single frame should be recorded as one implement, not as a tandem or multiple hookup. For example, a "do-all" is a single implement that has disk blades, field cultivator shanks, and some type of harrow mounted on a single frame. Enter the appropriate code for the single implement from the Machinery Code List in the Respondent Booklet. Only one code should be entered in Column 4, for example, enter code 5 for a moldboard plow.

If an implement is not included in the Machinery Code List in the Respondent Booklet, enter the implement name on the appropriate line in Column 3, and briefly describe the implement in notes. Be as complete as possible in your description. The equipment will have to be coded in the Field Office based solely on what you record.

PROBE for the specific type of implement so that it can be coded correctly (for example, plow = regular chisel plow; disk = tandem disk; harrow or drag = spike tooth harrow).

For the second (third, fourth, etc.) implements in tandem operations, skip the remaining columns and go to the next operation. Columns 5,6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 should be completed only for the first piece of equipment in tandem operations.

Column 5: Equipment Operator

Enter the code for the type of worker that performed the operation recorded in Column 3, operating the machine or equipment recorded in Column 4. This information will be used along with the acres covered recorded in Column 9 to determine the labor usage on the field by type of worker. This method of collecting labor within the Field Operations Table saves us from having to count these hours again the Labor Table. The Labor Table will only account for non-machinery hours.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II –Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

The types of workers are:

- Code 1 - **You** (The Operator)
- Code 2 - **Partner**
- Code 3 - **Unpaid Worker**
- Code 4 - **Paid Part-time or Seasonal Worker**
- Code 5 - **Paid Full-time Worker**
- Code 6 - **Custom Applicator**

Include family members in the appropriate category, depending on whether they were UNPAID, PAID PART-TIME or SEASONAL, or PAID FULL-TIME. For example, if the operator's daughter operated the piece of equipment, and she is considered a PAID PART-TIME worker on the operation, then enter code "4". If two people alternated performing a single field operation, record the code for the person who operated the machine over the most acres.

For operations conducted by CUSTOM OPERATORS, with Code 6 entered in Column 5, Columns 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 should not be completed for custom operations.

Leave this column blank for the second, third, etc. equipment involved in tandem operations.

Column 6: Equipment Size

Enter the width of the area covered by the equipment on a single pass over the field. **Size means the swath covered by the machine, not necessarily how wide the equipment is.** For instance, a broadcast fertilizer spreader may be only 6 feet wide, but it can spread fertilizer over a swath of 35 feet. In this case, "35" would be the right entry in Column 6, and code "1" for feet should be entered in Column 7. Report size in terms of swath for all machines except for the hauling operations. For hauling operations using trucks, carts, or wagons, record the size in terms of pounds, bushels, tons, or bales.

Leave this column blank for custom operations and the second, third, etc. items of equipment involved in tandem operations, **unless the tandem operation is a wagon or cart used for hauling.** Since the size of these tandem machines may be different from that of the primary machine, we need to have the size and size unit recorded for these tandem machines.

Column 7: Size Code

Enter the code for the unit of width associated with the swath size recorded in Column 6.

The unit codes for width are:

Code 1 - **Feet**

Code 2 - **Row**

Code 3 - **Moldboard** (Bottoms)

For example, if a 4-bottom moldboard plow was used, record "4" as the equipment size in Column 6 and enter code "3" in Column 7.

Unit codes for hauling operations are:

Code 4 - **Pounds**

Code 5 - **Bushels**

Code 6 - **Tons**

Unit codes 4, 5, and 6 should only be used for hauling operations using trucks, trailers, carts, wagons, or cotton module building.

Leave this column blank for custom operations and the second, third, etc. items of equipment involved in tandem operations, **unless the tandem operation is a wagon or cart used for hauling**. Since the size of these tandem machines may be different from that of the primary machine, we need to have the size and size unit recorded for these tandem machines.

Column 8: Power Source Used

Enter the code (1 -5) from Item 1 (tractors used on this field) that best represents the tractor used in the selected field based on the power take-off (PTO) horsepower rating. If the operator is not sure of the PTO rating, get a best estimate and write a note in the margin.

If a self-propelled equipment (including harvesters) was used, enter code 99. If two tractors were used simultaneously to pull one piece of equipment, identify both tractors and write a note at the bottom of the page. If horses, mules or other draft animals were used to pull the equipment, enter code 66. If it was pulled by a pick-up, enter code 77. **If a truck is used to pull the piece of equipment, enter**

the truck code from the Respondent Booklet in column 10. However, if a truck is used for hauling, the truck code form the Respondent Booklet should be entered in column 4, and 99 (self-propelled) should be entered in column 8.

For example, if a chemical applicator is mounted on the back of a single-axle truck, column 4 would be code 96 and column 8 would be code 301. If a single axle truck was used for hauling, column 4 would be code 301 and column 8 would be code 99.

For the first implement in a tandem or multiple hookup, record the appropriate tractor code used in Column 8. Leave this column blank for the second and subsequent implements in tandem operations.

Also leave this column blank for custom operations.

Column 9: Acres Covered

Record the number of acres covered for this operation on the selected field. Enter the number of acres covered on a single pass of the equipment over the field, not the total for multiple passes of the same equipment over the field. Multiple passes of the same equipment should be recorded on separate lines as separate operations in the correct sequence.

If only part of the field was covered, enter the number of acres in the part of the field covered. If more than one piece of equipment operated on the field at the same time, such as more than one combine doing harvesting, enter each piece of equipment on separate lines, along with the acres covered by each.

Record acres covered to the nearest TENTH of an acre.

Leave this column blank for the second and subsequent equipment lines involved in tandem operations. **Also leave this column blank for land forming and hauling operations.**

Column 10: Hours Spent on Land Forming and Hauling

Land forming equipment includes machines used to make or close ditches, or to change the slope of the land. The field acreage covered is not a good indicator of total machine use. For **land forming** equipment, Column 9 should be completed

by recording the **total hours** that the equipment was used in the target commodity production.

When recording information about equipment used in **hauling** operations, such as carts and wagons, Column 10 should be completed by recording the **total hours** that the hauling activity took for the selected field. **Total hours should also be recorded for cotton module building.**

Leave this column blank for the second and subsequent equipment lines involved in tandem operations.

How to Record Tandem Field Operations

Often farmers perform two or more field operations at the same time. A common example of this is a spike tooth harrow connected to a regular tandem disk, pulled by one tractor.

Equipment used for fertilizer and chemical applications included in the Field Operations Table may also be commonly done as tandem operations with another operation. Each separate item of equipment must be identified to calculate costs or identify the tillage system used.

When a farmer reports a tandem field operation:

1. Record the first piece of equipment just like any single machine field operation. Record the SEQUENCE NUMBER in Column 2 in order from the previous operation. Enter the data for all remaining columns on that line.
2. On the next line, record the tandem operation in Column 3 and the machinery code of the second piece of equipment in Column 4. Record the same SEQUENCE NUMBER as the operation entered on the previous line in Column 2.

For equipment other than trailers and carts pulled behind trucks, skip Columns 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 and go to the next operation in sequence. For trailers and carts pulled behind trucks, skip column 5, enter the size and

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II –Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

units of the trailer or cart in columns 6 and 7, skip columns 8, 9, and 10 and go to the next operation.

3. If more than two pieces of equipment were used in tandem, repeat step 2 or each additional piece of equipment.

Be sure each required column is completed for every piece of tillage and/or planting equipment used to prepare and plant the target commodity on the selected field.

NOTE: Columns 6-10 are skipped for custom operations.

Example 1: Field Operations, Tandem and Custom

The following example illustrates how tandem operations would be recorded in the FIELD OPERATIONS TABLE. In this example, you should note that:

- * operation 1 occurred in 2009 because the field was fallow in 2010.
- * operations 3, 4, and 7 are tandem operations. Columns 5 - 10 are left blank for tandem tillage and chemical application operations.
- * operations 4 and 9 are custom operations, leave columns 6 - 10 blank,
- * fertilizer and pesticide applications accounted for (operations 7, 9),
- * hours (not acres) are entered in column 9 for the hauling operations (operations 11, 12).

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

2 S E Q U E N C E	3 What operation or equipment was used?	4 [Record machine code from Respondent Booklet.]	5 Who was the machine operator-- [Enter code from above.]	[If CUSTOM (Column 5 = code 6), skip columns 6-10.]				
				6 What was the size or swath of the [machine] used?	7 [Record size code.] 1 Feet 2 Row 3 Moldboard (bottoms) Hauling 4 Pounds 5 Bushels 6 Tons	8 What was the power Source? [Record tractor line number for item 1.] OR 66= Animal Drawn 77= Pick up 99=Self Propelled 1/	9 How many acres were covered? [Exclude land forming and hauling operations]	10 How many TOTAL HOURS were spent on land forming and hauling? [Example: backhoes, disk border maker, ditcher, rear mounted blade, trucks, wagons, etc.]
No.		CODE	CODE		CODE	CODE	ACRES	HOURS
1	stubble mulch	7	1	16	1	1	165.6	
2	stubble-mulch	7	1	16	1	1	165.6	
3	chisel	1	1	16	1	1	165.6	
3	stubble mulch	7						
3	cond. harrow	31						
4	subsoiler	8	6					
4	stubble mulch	7						
4	cond. harrow	31						
5	heavy cult.	26	1	12	1	1	165.6	
6	heavy cult.	26	1	12	1	1	165.6	
7	heavy cult.	26	1	12	1	1	165.6	
7	fert. attach.	72						
8	planter	114	1	6	2	1	165.6	
9	Airplane spray	91	6					
10	combine	121	1	20	1	99	165.6	
11	truck	301	3	150	5	99		18.0
12	wagon	194	3	200	5	301		18.0

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011
Phase II –Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Example 2: Field Operations, Target Crop Abandoned

The following example illustrates coding operations for a target commodity field that is planted, replanted, and then abandoned when target commodity is grown in the selected field. In this example, you should note that:

- * all field operations and chemical operations up to the time the decision was made to abandon the field are included.
- * the operation of plowing down the crop is not included (this would be the first operation of preparing the field for the next or replacement crop).

2 S E Q U E N C E	3 What operation or equipment was used?	4 [Record machine code from Respondent Booklet.]	5 Who was the machine operator-- [Enter code from above.]	[If CUSTOM (Column 5 = code 6), skip columns 6-10.]				
				6 What was the size or swath of the [machine] used?	7 [Record size code.] 1 Feet 2 Row 3 Moldboard (bottoms) Hauling 4 Pounds 5 Bushels 6 Tons 7 Bales	8 What was the power Source? [Record tractor line number for item 1.] OR 66= Animal Drawn 77= Pick up 99=Self Propelled 1/	9 How many acres were covered? [Exclude land forming and hauling operations]	10 How many TOTAL HOURS were spent on land forming and hauling? [Example: backhoes, disk border maker, ditcher, rear mounted blade, trucks, wagons, etc.]
No.		CODE	CODE		CODE	CODE	ACRES	HOURS
1	stubble mulch	7	1	16	1	1	165.6	
2	stubble-mulch	7	1	16	1	1	165.6	
3	chisel	1	1	16	1	1	165.6	
3	stubble mulch	7						
3	cond. harrow	31						
4	subsoiler	8	6					
4	stubble mulch	7						
4	cond. harrow	31						
5	heavy cult.	26	1	12	1	1	165.6	
6	heavy cult.	26	1	12	1	1	165.6	
7	heavy cult.	26	1	12	1	1	165.6	
7	fert. attach.	72						
8	planter	114	1	6	2	1	165.6	
9	Airplane spray	91	6					

Note: Field Abandoned in July, No Harvest.

Item 4: Labor Used on the Field

Acres covered from the Field Operations Table will be used to calculate labor hours spent operating machines for each field operation. This data will be combined with non-machine labor hours collected in Item 2 to estimate the total labor hours used to produce the target commodity on the selected field. The Labor Table, Item 2, is the only place where labor hours spent on the selected field for activities *other than* operating machines is collected.

Column 1: Type of Workers

First, identify all the workers that worked on this selected field. Include workers who operated machinery in addition to those who did not. Exclude custom and contract workers. Group the workers into types as either: operators, partners, unpaid workers, paid part-time or seasonal workers, or paid full-time workers.

Columns 1a - 1c Hours Spent by Type of Worker

For each type of worker listed, record the total hours worked on **this selected field only** for each of the activities listed in columns 1a, 1b, and 1c. This includes such activities as:

- * scouting for weeds and insects (Column 1a),
- * irrigating (Column 1b)
- * other work performed by hand (Column 1c)

If multiple workers of the same type performed an activity, add the total amount hours that each one worked on the activity. **Include** only the work performed on the selected field. **Exclude** labor provided by contract or custom laborers.

Items 5 & 6: Wage Rate for Paid Workers

For PAID workers only, record the cash wage rate paid for ALL the work performed on this field. **Exclude** payroll taxes and benefits. Hourly wages for full-time hired workers should be recorded in Item 5. Hourly wages for part-time or seasonal workers should be recorded in Item 6. Enter the wage rate in dollars and cents per hour. **Include wages paid (Item 3, column 5 = 4 or 5) and to workers for work other than operating machinery (i.e. scouting, irrigating, and other work performed by hand activities).**

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II –Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

If multiple workers of the same type were used, enter the average wage per hour paid to each type of worker. **Do not** multiply the average wage per worker times the number of workers! If two workers are paid \$5.50 each per hour, enter 5.50, not 11.00.

If the worker is paid by the week or month, or is paid an annual salary, you will need to probe for an estimate of the average number of hours worked per week, month, or year. Then calculate the hourly wage. For example, if a worker is paid \$1500 per month and works an average of 200 hours per month, then compute the hourly wage rate as $1500 \div 200 = \$7.50$ per hour, and enter "7.50".

If the worker is paid by the job, probe to be sure this worker is NOT a custom or contract laborer. **Custom and contract work is excluded from this table.**

Item 7 & 7a: Contract Labor Costs

If any contract labor was used in the selected target commodity field, **enter** code "1" for YES in item 7 and **record** the average cost per acre for contract labor on this field in item 7a. Enter the average cost per acre in dollars and cents. Include costs paid by landlords and contractors.

Item 8: Percent of Unpaid Work Done by Those Under 16

Considering the total hours worked by unpaid workers on this field, enter the percent of those hours worked by unpaid workers who were under 16 years old. Remember that this question is about the percent of ALL the hours worked on this field by UNPAID workers, not just the hours recorded in Item 4, Column 1a, 1b, and 1c (which accounts for only non-machine hours).

We will value unpaid labor hours dedicated to the target crop with an appropriate wage rate to estimate the economic cost of unpaid labor. Since younger workers are often paid less than more experienced workers, we want to separate unpaid labor hours for workers under 16 so we can value their labor at a different wage rate.

Item 9: Custom Services

Custom operations performed on the field in 2010 for the 2011 crop should be included. Exclude custom fertilizer and chemical applications, and the costs of scouting for pests. These have been recorded in Sections C, D, or E.

Sometimes farmers rent and operate machines themselves. This isn't custom service, it's machinery rental. Exclude machinery rental from this item. Exclude "swap" labor (work done on the selected operation by a friend or neighbor in return for the selected operator's working on the friend or neighbor's operation).

Column 1: Custom Service

Several custom services are listed. Since ALL custom machinery operations were obtained in the Field Operations Table, refer back to the Field Operations Table and identify which custom services listed in Column 1 were performed on the selected field.

Mark the check box in Column 1 for each custom operation reported in the Field Operations Table. Ask Column 2 for each item marked.

Column 2: Cost Per Acre For the Custom Service

Record the operation's cost per acre for each custom operation or agricultural service done on the field. Include all custom work service fees paid by landlords and contractors. **Record** the cost in dollars and cents per acre.

Item 10: Technical or Consultant Services

Item 10a -10g asks a series of questions about the hiring of any technical or consultant services for this field in 2011. **Enter** a code of "1" for all that apply.

Crop consultants, who offer producers recommendations on nutrients, pest control, irrigation, and other cropping practices, are becoming more common. In the past we had only asked specifically about pest scouting services. This question explicitly asks whether a crop consultant was hired for this field and ascertains what type of service was provided. A follow-up question asks about the cost of this service, if the cost was not collected in other sections of the questionnaire.

Item 11: Cost of Technical or Consultant Services

If any “YES” responses recorded for any Items 8a thru 8g, record the total cost of these services. Be sure to include landlord/contractor costs but exclude any of these services if they were reported previously as part of the costs of materials and/or application.

Item 12: Yield Monitor

Determine if the harvesting equipment (combine) used or to be used on the selected field has (had) a yield monitor.

A yield monitor is a piece of equipment mounted on harvesting equipment (e.g., combine) to measure the yield at regular intervals as the combine moves through the field. These yield measurements may or may not be tied to specific locations in the field through a global positioning system (GPS), which uses information from satellites to pinpoint field locations.

If a yield monitor was (will be) used, enter code “1” for YES and continue with Item 12a and 12b. If a yield monitor was not used, go to Item 13.

Item 12a: Yield Map

If the yield measurements are tied to specific locations using the GPS, a map can be produced of yields across the field using the information from the yield monitor.

If a yield map was produced from the target commodity harvest, **enter** code ‘1’ else go to item 12b.

Item 12b: Reasons for Using Yield Monitor

Item 10b asks a series of questions about the use of yield monitor data (regardless of whether the respondent produced a yield map). **Enter** a code for all that apply:

- (i): At harvest the moisture content determines if a crop needs to be dried. Ask the respondent if the yield monitor information was used (or will be used) to monitor the crop moisture on this field.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

- (ii): Yields across a field may vary because of drainage problems. Ask the respondent whether the yield monitor information was used (or will be used) to add or improve tile drainage on this field.
- (iii): On irrigated fields, yields may vary because of problems with irrigation equipment or irrigation water application. Ask the respondent if the yield monitor information was used (or will be used) to add or change irrigation equipment or improve irrigation water application.
- (iv): Farmers may conduct in-field agronomic experiments to collect information on different seed varieties, fertilizer application rates, or herbicides. Ask the respondents if the yield monitor was used (or will be used) to help record the yields from these in-field experiments.
- (v): Yield data from a specific field may be useful in determining the level of payment for leased land. Ask the respondent if the yield monitor information was used (or will be used) to negotiate new crop leases.
- (vi): Average yield information for a field or part of a field may serve a variety of uses besides leases. Ask the respondent if the yield monitor information was used (or will be used) to document yields for crop insurance, real estate tax, or farm program purposes.
- (vii): The total crop production from a field may have to be divided between the landlord and tenant or between several partners. Ask the respondent if the yield monitor information was used to accurately divide the crop among partners and/or with the landlord.
- (viii): If the yield monitor information was used for other uses, ask the respondent to specify those uses. Write those uses on the blank line for editing at the Field office.

Item 13: Soil Properties or Soil Types Measured and Geo-Referenced Using Global Positioning Satellite Systems (GPS) Technologies

Ask the respondent if the different soil properties or soil types on this field were sampled and mapped using GPS. This is a process of taking soil samples from

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II –Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

precise locations across the field or using a machine to measure soil electrical conductivity for the purpose of creating a geo-referenced ‘map’ of conditions across the field. Using GPS while collecting the data on soil properties allows a geo-referenced map to be produced and stored.

The information derived from a geo-referenced map includes soil nutrient levels, soil conditions, and soil type that may vary across the field. This information can then be used by equipment outfitted with (GPS) to apply specific nutrients or chemicals to specific areas of the field.

Although such data collection can be expensive and labor intensive, the benefits can include reducing chemical applications and costs, and improving yields. Grid sampling, when properly used in conjunction with variable rate chemical applications, may help reduce the expense and use of crop chemicals by applying only what is needed where it is needed.

Item 13a: Basis for Mapping of Soil Properties

If a map was produced based on soil tests linked to a GPS unit from the selected field, **enter** code “1”.

If a map was produced based on electrical conductivity of the s (e.g. Veris Machine), **enter** code “2”.

If a map was produced based on some other reason, **enter** code “3” and specify.

Item 14: Use of Remote Sensing

Remote sensing is an emerging technology available to field crop producers. While aerial photography is the most common form of commercial remote sensing currently available, on-the-go sensors and satellites have or will soon have the same capability. As the number of producers using various aspects of precision agriculture technologies grows, they will also become aware of the potential for remote sensing.

Enter a code “1” for YES if an airplane or satellite was used to produce an image or photograph of the field either before or during the 2011 growing season.

Item 15a - 15c: Use of Variable Rate Technology (VRT)

Ask if variable rate technology was used to fertilize or lime the field (Item 15a), seed the target commodity crop (Item 15b), or to apply pesticides (Item 15c). If Item 15a is YES, then ask if a variable rate applicator was used for one or more of the following fertilizer, lime, or manure applications:

Item 15a(i): Use of Variable Rate Applicator

1. Nitrogen applications
2. Phosphorous applications
3. Potash applications
4. Lime applications
5. Manure applications

Item 16: Use of a Guidance or Auto-Steering System

Auto-steering and guidance systems are devices linked to GPS signals that allow drivers of tractors and self-propelled machines to accurately navigate fields in parallel swaths. Such devices can be used during planting, tillage, and chemical applications to minimize double applications and skipped areas. If a guidance or auto-steering system was used on the selected field, **enter** code "1" for YES.

Section G - Irrigation

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

What is Section G for? How is the Information Used?

These questions are designed to identify operating characteristics of irrigation system(s) and the amount and source of water used on the selected commodity field. There can be more than one type of irrigation system used on a particular crop field.

Most irrigation methods use either pressurized or gravity-flow systems. Pressurized systems use various sprinkler or low-flow drip/trickle systems. Gravity-flow systems use various flood or furrow irrigation systems and subirrigation systems.

How water is applied depends on the crop, the physical features of the land (slopes, hills, and gullies), the type of soil, the amount of water available, how well special equipment would work, and the cost. To conserve both water and money, farmers try to control the amount of water applied and the distribution of water across a field. When crops are over-watered, minerals are washed from the soil, salts build up and soil erodes. When water is not applied uniformly across a field, crop yield is reduced.

Item 1: Acres of Target Commodity Crop Irrigated in this Field

The respondent should only report the number of acres of the selected crop in the field that were irrigated for the 2011 crop. Record irrigated acres to the nearest TENTH.

Acreage should be counted as irrigated if water was **applied at least once during the growing season** or if the acres were **irrigated before planting**. If only part of a field was irrigated, count only the acres that actually were irrigated. Even though the crop may have received water several times, count irrigated acres only once.

In some states, non-irrigated land may also be called "dryland".

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II –Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Exclude from irrigated acreage:

- * acreage in the selected field which could have been irrigated (facilities were available) but which were not irrigated for the 2011 crop.
- * land in and around the selected field in irrigation ditches, trenches, borders, levees and skip rows.
- * fringe areas of the selected field (generally in areas with sprinkler systems such as center pivot systems) which did not receive water.

Item 2: Irrigation Operations

Include only the irrigation system(s) used to irrigate the selected field for the 2011 crop year.

You will record information for up to two systems used on the target crop for the 2011 crop year. If only one system was used on this field, then use only Column 1 for responses to Items 2b - 2k. Items 2b - 2k will apply only to the irrigation system types listed in Item 2a.

NOTE: Don't list any system or irrigation technology that wasn't used on the target crop in this field, even if it was used on other fields or other crops on the farm operation.

Item 2a: Type of System

Refer the operator to the Irrigation System Types Codes in the Respondent Booklet and record the System Type Code for the irrigation system used to irrigate most of the acres of the target crop on the selected field during the 2011 growing season.

The Irrigation System Type Codes are:

Pressure Systems

- Code 1 - Hand-move
- Code 2 - Solid or Permanent Set
- Code 3 - Side Roll or Wheel Line

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

- Code 4 - Center Pivot or Linear Move With Sprinklers on Main Line
- Code 5 - Center Pivot or Linear Move With Sprinklers below Main Line, But More than 2 Feet above Ground

- Code 6 - Center Pivot or Linear Move With Sprinklers less than 2 Feet above Ground
- Code 7 - Big Gun
- Code 8 - Low-flow Irrigation (Drip, Trickle, or Micro Sprinkler)
- Code 9 - Other Pressure System -- Specify Type

Gravity Systems

- Code 10 - Siphon-tube System from Unlined Ditches
- Code 11 - Siphon-tube System from Lined Ditches
- Code 12 - Portal- or Ditch-gate System from Unlined Ditches
- Code 13 - Portal- or Ditch-gate System from Lined Ditches
- Code 14 - Poly-pipe System
- Code 15 - Gated Pipe (Not Poly Pipe)
- Code 16 - Improved Gated Pipe (Surge Flow or Cabledation, Not Poly Pipe)
- Code 17 - Subirrigation
- Code 18 - Open Discharge from Well or Pump
- Code 19 - Other Gravity System -- Specify Type

Each of these irrigation systems is described in Exhibits 5.1 and 5.2 at the end of this section. The descriptions are designed to explain system characteristics and how the system applies the water to the field.

These systems are on-farm, field-level irrigation technologies and do not describe the water distribution systems of an irrigation district or company.

Exhibit 5.1 includes descriptions of end-tow sprinkler and carousel sprinkler-traveler systems. If either of these systems are used on the field, enter them as a side roll/wheel line system using a code "3".

Also provided are descriptions of several big-gun systems, including self-propelled big-gun system, reel-type hose pull and reel-type cable pull systems that use large gun-type sprinklers. Each of these systems should be entered as a big-gun system using a code "7".

Flood irrigation is a gravity based irrigation system where the water applied is allowed to flow across all or part of a field between levees, dikes, or borders. However, for water management and cost reasons, it is important to recognize how the water is applied to the field. Therefore, the flood irrigation system type can vary depending on how the water is applied to the field. A flood irrigation system can consist of any gravity system type, except system type 17 (and it is also unlikely for system type 16).

For example, if the field was flood irrigated (the water applied is allowed to flow across the field between levees, dikes, or borders), but the water was applied to the field using a siphon tube or portal/ditch-gate system, then record the flood irrigation system type as either a 10, 11, 12 or 13. Record a code 10 if the field was flood irrigated by applying water from an unlined ditch using a siphon tube system, or a code 11 if the siphon tube system applied water from a lined ditch. Record a code 12 if the field was flood irrigated by applying water from an unlined ditch using a portal/ditch-gate system, or a code 13 if the portal/ditch-gate system applied the water from a lined ditch. If water is applied to the field through a single discharge from a well or pump and allowed to flood all or part of the field (between levees, dikes, or borders), code the irrigation system as 18.

Item 2b: Total Quantity of Water Applied

Record the total quantity of water applied to the target commodity in the selected field during the entire 2011 crop year either (1) in inches per acre, or (2) total acre feet applied to the selected field. Include water that was applied during pre-plant irrigations either to soften the soil for planting or to improve the soil profile. Record this separately for each Irrigation System Type recorded in Item 2a. Include any pre-plant water application.

Item 2b(i) & 2b(ii): Estimating Water Applied

These items are asked *only* if the operator cannot provide a response to Item 2b.

Item 2b(i): Total Hours Water Applied

The operator should estimate the total hours that water was applied to the selected crop in the field during the 2011 growing season. This should be obtained separately for each irrigation system. The total hours the system operated may range from one to greater than 1000 hours.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Irrigation may occur continuously for days, or even weeks. For example, if the irrigation occurs continuously (every day for 5 weeks), then the total number of hours this system irrigated the field was 840. This is computed as follows:
 $(5 \text{ weeks}) * (7 \text{ days/week}) * (24 \text{ hours/day}) = 840 \text{ hours}$

Another example, if a system was used to irrigate a field three different times during the growing season - once continuously for six days, the second time for eight days (but only from 8 p.m. to 8 a.m. daily), and the third time continuously for six more days - then the total number of hours this system irrigated this field was 384. This is computed as follows:

First irrigation:	6 days (irrigation non-stop, day and night)	$6 \times 24 = 144 \text{ hours}$
Second irrigation:	8 days (irrigation from 8 p.m. to 8 a.m. daily)	$8 \times 12 = 96 \text{ hours}$
Third irrigation:	6 days (irrigation non-stop, day and night)	$6 \times 24 = 144 \text{ hours}$
		Total = 384 hours

Item 2b(ii): Average Gallons Per Minute

Record the operator's best estimate of the average gallons per minute that the irrigation system(s) applied water to the selected field during the hours of irrigation reported in Item 2b(i). Convert cubic feet per second (cfs) to gallons per minute (gpm) by multiplying by 450, therefore $1 \text{ cfs} = 450 \text{ gpm}$. NOTE: This value may be the same as the value in Item 2j.

Item 2c: Percent Surface Water Used

Water sources can involve surface water and/or ground water (water from wells). Sometimes the same acres are irrigated using more than one source of water. **Record** the operator's best estimate of the percent of all the water used to irrigate the selected field from surface water sources.

Sometimes a single irrigation system uses more than one source of water. For each system type reported in Item 2a, record the operator's best estimate of the

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II –Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

percent of the total water the system used to irrigate the selected field from surface water sources. The percent for each system can range from zero to 100 percent.

Surface water is water stored in natural ponds or lakes, flowing in streams and rivers, and water stored in man-made reservoirs. Surface water can originate on the farm or from off-farm sources. Water sources are different from water suppliers. Here, it does not matter who supplied the water to the farm.

Item 2d: Number of Times Field Was Irrigated

The number of times a field is irrigated during the growing season will vary across farms depending upon the system, and other characteristics such as soil type and season weather. The number of times a field is irrigated during the crop year can be useful in estimating both the total quantity of water applied and total costs of irrigation for the field.

Record the number of times the selected field was irrigated during the 2011 crop year. One “irrigation time” is an uninterrupted period the system was actively irrigating the field. Include all applications of water made to benefit the 2011 target crop for the selected field. Include any pre-plant water applications.

For each irrigation system reported in Item 2a, record the number of times each system was used to irrigate the selected field for the 2010 crop. For example, if a system was actively irrigating a field first for 6 days, later for 8 more days, later still for 5 more days, and finally later for 4 more days, then this system irrigated this field 4 times during the growing season.

If the system operated continuously during the crop season, this would be counted as only 1 irrigation. However, if the system operated continuously for 5 weeks, set still (not in operation) for a week (or several days), then operated continuously for another 3 weeks, then the system irrigated this field 2 times during the growing season.

The number of times a field is irrigated can also be estimated by the number of times the irrigation system covers the entire field. For example, if a field is irrigated continuously until the entire field is irrigated (that is, it takes 2 days to cover the entire field), and then the irrigation system set still (not in operation) for a period of time, the number of times the field is irrigated during the crop year can

be recorded as the number of times the irrigation system covered the field during the crop year.

Item 2e: Pump Type

To apply water to a field, some irrigation systems may have to lift the water from a well and/or put the water under pressure to distribute it across the field. Pressurized systems must use a pump. For each system reported, identify and **record** the code for the most common pump type used to lift and/or distribute water across the field.

The Codes for Pump Types Are:

- Code 1 - **Turbine**
- Code 2 - **Submersible**
- Code 3 - **Centrifugal**
- Code 4 - **Booster**
- Code 5 - **Siphon**
- Code 99 - **No Pump**

If more than one pump is used with a single system, such as a booster pump, etc., record the pump type for the pump closest to the water source for the field.

Exclude pumps owned and operated by an irrigation company or district even if the respondent is part-owner of the irrigation company.

Sprinkler irrigation systems generally use **centrifugal**, deep well turbine, or **submersible** type pumps. Turbine and submersible pumps are generally used where it is necessary to lift the water more than 25 feet.

Turbine and **centrifugal** pumps differ in the design of the impellers used to move water through the pump. Impellers are devices internal to the pump used to create water force (or pressure) to lift and/or distribute the water across a field.

For an ordinary deep-well **turbine pump**, the impeller is suspended vertically on the end of a drive shaft (submerged below the water level) within a long discharge pipe, but the motor is above ground.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II –Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

A **submersible pump** is a deep-well pump, usually turbine, with a direct-connect electric motor placed below the submerged impeller. This pump eliminates the need for a long drive shaft required for ordinary turbine pumps. Its principle advantage is that this pump type can be used in very deep wells or crooked wells where long drive shafts for ordinary turbine pumps are impractical. For the pump type, the motor is submerged.

A **booster pump** is generally a relatively small horsepower pump used to provide added lift or pressure when the pump at the water source does not provide adequate pressure for field water distribution.

A **siphon pump** is generally used to prime a large siphon tube that transfers water from a mainline water-supply to a ditch or canal providing water to the field.

If no pumps were used to draw or apply water to the field (for example water flows by gravity only) enter code "99" and go to Item 2j.

Item 2f: Average Pumping Rate

For each system reported, **enter** the average pumping rate in gallons per minute (GPM) for the pump type recorded for that system. Report the pumping rate(s) used during normal operation. NOTE: This may be the same value as entered in item 2b(ii) above.

Item 2g: System Operating Pressure

If the system type recorded in Item 2a is NOT a Pressure System (codes 1 through 9), skip to Item 2h.

Only ask this item whenever a pressure irrigation system is used (Item 2a is code 1-9). **Enter** the average system operating pressure in pounds per square inch (PSI). Report the system operating pressure used during normal operation.

Item 2h: Pump Motor Type

Systems using a pump to deliver water to the field require a motor. **Enter** the code to identify the fuel or power type for the pump motor type entered in Item 2e. If a tractor was used, enter the motor type of the tractor.

The codes for motor type are:

- Code 1 - **Diesel**
- Code 2 - **Gasoline**
- Code 3 - **LP Gas**
- Code 4 - **Natural Gas**
- Code 5 - **Electricity**
- Code 6 - **Solar Power**

Item 2i: Average Pump Motor Size

Enter the average horsepower rating of the motor type recorded in Item 2h. For tractors enter the PTO horsepower.

Item 2j: Average Flow Rate

This item is asked only for the system(s) where the respondent indicates that **NO PUMP** was used (code 99 entered in Item 2e).

If no pump was used with a system, then the respondent should estimate the average flow rate in gallons per minute when the irrigation system applied water to the selected field. NOTE: This may be the same value as entered in item 2b(ii) above.

Convert responses in cubic feet per second (cfs) to gallons per minute (gpm) by multiplying by 450, therefore, 1 cfs = 450 gpm.

Item 2k: Other Acres Irrigated Using System(s)

Sometimes an irrigation system is moved during the irrigation season and used to irrigate more than one field or for other crops. For each system type reported in Item 2a, record the **other** acres on this operation irrigated with the irrigation system(s) used to irrigate the selected field during the 2010 irrigation season. Record the number of other acres irrigated to the nearest TENTH.

Exclude the acres for this field.

Item 3: Cost of Fuel or Electricity Used to Irrigate

In the past, fuel and electricity cost had been estimated using the irrigation system type. In 2011, the question is being asked to evaluate the quality of the data collected from the direct cost question relative to that which was estimated. Record the per acre cost in dollars and cents **or** the total dollars spent for the fuel or electricity used to irrigate the selected field.

Item 4: Purchased Water

If any water was purchased to irrigate the selected field, **enter** code "1" for YES and continue. If no water was purchased, go to Item 5.

Water is considered purchased if the operator and/or landlord paid a fee for water used on the selected field AND the water originates from an off-farm source. Do not consider water pumped from on-farm sources to be purchased water.

Water may be purchased from many sources, including:

- * The U.S. Bureau of Reclamation,
- * An irrigation district,
- * Mutual, private, cooperative, or neighborhood ditch associations or canal companies, and
- * Commercial or municipal water systems.

The purchase fee may be a yearly fee or charges for each application of irrigation water.

Water that comes from an irrigation district, water-supply ditch association, or canal company should be considered purchased water no matter where the off-farm water supplier got the water. These water suppliers generally provide water through canals which are served with water from lakes, reservoirs, or rivers and streams. All water supplied by these organizations should be listed as purchased water. Even if an irrigation district, water-supply ditch association, or canal company does not charge a water fee, but only charges the producer for the cost of water delivery or for the maintenance cost of water delivery facilities, **report the water as purchased water.**

Sometimes a farmer near an area served by an irrigation district is charged a fee by the irrigation district even if the farm doesn't get any water from that district. The fee may be charged because there is a value attached to the groundwater recharge which occurs due to the use of irrigation district water by other irrigators in the area. When the operator pays a fee of this sort, but doesn't irrigate using irrigation district water, do not record the field as being irrigated with purchased water.

Item 4a: Percent Purchased Water

If water was purchased (Item 4 = "1"), record the operator's best estimate of the percent of all the water applied to the selected field during the 2011 growing season that was purchased from off-farm water sources. The percent may range from 1 to 100.

Item 4b: Purchased Water Cost

Record either: (1) the per acre cost for purchased water; or (2) the total cost of ALL water purchased from off-farm water sources that was used to irrigate the **selected target commodity in the selected field** for the 2011 growing season. Purchased water costs include water fees and costs to deliver off-farm water to this field.

Include in the expenses associated with purchasing the off-farm water used on the selected field:

- * fees associated with the water quantity;
- * all fees not associated with water quantities, such as fees charged on a per acre basis to cover water delivery and maintenance costs incurred by the off-farm water supplier; and
- * any purchased water costs paid for by the landlord or contractor.

Exclude any costs associated with pumping or distributing the water on the farm or the selected field.

Item 5: Replacement Cost for Siphon Tubes

Ask this item only if a siphon-tube gravity system was used to irrigate the selected field of the target crop during the 2011 growing season (either column of Item 2a is code 10 or 11).

Record the operator's best estimate of the total cost to replace all of the siphon tubes used on the selected field. This item provides data to calculate a cost for the irrigation system.

Item 6: Cost for Poly Pipe

Ask this item only if poly pipe was used to irrigate the selected field of the target crop during the 2011 growing season (either column of Item 2a is code 14).

Record the total expense for poly pipe used to irrigate the selected field. This item is used to calculate a cost for the irrigation system.

Item 7: Gated Pipe System Used

Ask Items 7a and 7b ONLY if a gated-pipe system was reported (either column of Item 2a is code 15 or 16).

Item 7a: Average Diameter of Gated Pipe

Record the average diameter of the gated pipe used for irrigating the selected field during the 2011 growing season.

Item 7b: Total Length of Gated Pipe for Field

Record the total length (in feet) of all the gated pipe used to irrigate the selected field during the 2011 growing season.

Item 8: Water From Wells

If water from wells (ground water) was used to irrigate the selected target commodity field for the 2011 crop, enter code "1" for YES and continue. If water from wells was not used to irrigate the selected field, go to Item 9.

Item 8a: Number of Wells

Record the number of wells used to irrigate the selected field during the 2011 growing season. The wells could have irrigated other fields, but they must have at least partly irrigated this field.

Item 8b: Average Well Casing Diameter

Record the average diameter of the outer well casing of all wells that irrigated the selected field during 2011. The average diameter of the outer well casing will probably be between 12 and 36 inches; 20 inch casings are relatively standard throughout much of the West. Do not record the average diameter of the well column pipes (the well pipes pumps are attached to).

Item 8c: Average Pumping Depth

Record the average pumping depth (in feet) of wells that irrigated the selected field during 2011.

Well pumping depths depend on the water table level and the amount of draw down on the water table during pumping. In other words, pumping depth is the depth to water at the start of the irrigation season, plus an average decline in the water level caused by pumping during the irrigation season.

Item 8d: Water Meter or Other Flow Measurement Device

Water meters and other flow measurement devices serve as a valuable tool for detecting and measuring the amount of water used. If the well(s) used to irrigate the selected field had a water meter or another type of flow measurement device, **enter** code '1'.

Item 8e: Other Acres Irrigated From These Wells

Often a well may be used to supply water to more than one field. If other acres were irrigated using water pumped from the same well(s), **enter** code '1'

Item 8f: Acres Irrigated

Record the number of other acres (for acres other than the selected target commodity field) that were irrigated using water pumped from the well(s) that supplied water to the target field.

Item 9: Additional Pipe Used

This question finds out if any other pipes besides pipe that was part of the irrigation system itself was used to irrigate the selected field during 2011. Additional pipe includes mainline or lateral pipe but not the pipe that is in the system itself. If additional pipe was used on the selected field, **enter** code "1" for YES and continue.

A mainline pipe connects the pump or water source and the field or the lateral pipes. Mainline pipes can be either portable or buried in the ground. Lateral pipes are pipes that carry water from the mainline pipe to the discharge or distribution point in the field. There can be more than one lateral pipe, and they can be permanent or portable.

Item 9a: Average Diameter of Additional Pipe Used

Record the diameter in inches of the additional mainline or lateral pipe used. If there are different diameters of pipe used, record the average diameter in inches.

Item 9b: Feet of Additional Pipe Used

Enter the total feet of mainline or lateral pipe used to carry water to the selected field during 2011. **Exclude** pipe that is part of the irrigation system, such as gated pipe, sprinkler pipe, etc.

Item 10: Field Run-Off

Refer the operator to the list of field run-off options in the Respondent Booklet and record the code the operator indicates best describes what happens to the **majority** of the run-off from irrigation for the selected field.

Field run-off is the portion of the irrigation water applied to the field that does not soak into the soil where the crop is growing. This 'extra' water flows across a

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

field and either collects to form a pool at the end of the field, or it flows out of the area. The pool of extra water is not large enough or doesn't last long enough to prevent normal farming operations for the field area.

This question is a multiple choice question. Be sure to read ALL of the items in the Run-Off Code List before accepting an answer from the respondent. The respondent may want to answer before hearing all the possible answers, and one of the later codes may be the best answer.

Do not ask "Was there any run-off from this field?" or "What happens to the run-off from this field?" These questions are not correct. Many operators will say there is no run-off when, in fact, one of the other codes is what really happens. The respondent will not know that these codes are acceptable answers if you don't read ALL of them before accepting an answer.

The codes describing field run-off are:

Code 1 - Retained at the End of the Field: This is when the pool of extra water is held at the end of the field because the field is bordered or there is a natural basin at the end of the field. The run-off is not re-used for irrigation.

Code 2 - Reused to Irrigate on the Farm: Extra irrigation water from the field collects in an on-farm lake, pond, or pit below the field, and is reused to irrigate the same field or other acres on the farm.

Code 3 - Collected in Evaporation Ponds on the Farm: The extra irrigation water collects in an on-farm pond or pit below the field and is not reused for irrigation. Instead, it remains in the pond or pit until it evaporates. Evaporation ponds are sometimes used for disposal of poor quality drainage flows.

Code 4 - Drains from the Farm: Run-off drains off the field and away from the farm through man-made drainage ditches or natural water courses. Run-off drained from a farm may be recovered by another farm or it may re-enter the water supply downstream as return flow.

Code 5 - No Run-off: Irrigation water is applied to the field so that no extra water collects at the end of the field or drains from the field.

Exhibit 5.1: Types of PRESSURE Irrigation Systems

Hand-move Sprinkler System

(Code 1)

Portable pipe system, usually aluminum pipe, which must be moved by hand one or more times per day during irrigation periods. Irrigation requirements of the field are met by successive moves of the system to water one strip of the field at a time (an irrigation set). The system's sprinklers can use a variety of orifice sizes and configurations. The system may be adapted to most soil types, topography, field size and shapes; however, it is not suited for all crops since tall crops, such as corn, hinder pipe movement. The sprinkler line(s) are served water by mainlines of aluminum or PVC that may be buried or above ground.

Solid-set or Permanent Sprinkler Systems

(Code 2)

A buried pipe system with only the risers and sprinklers above ground, or a portable pipe system which is placed in the field at the start of the irrigation season and left in place to the season end. Both of these system types require no labor to move the system to a new location once established for the irrigation season. Adapted to most crops, soil types, topography, field sizes and shapes.

Side-roll or Wheel-line Sprinkler Systems

(Code 3)

A wheel-move, lateral-line system which moves as a unit in fixed increments (irrigation sets) across the field. The system is powered by a small gasoline engine that is manually operated. The system is stationary while irrigation is taking place. Some variations of the system may have tow lines trailing the main lateral line with additional sprinklers on each tow line. Tow line systems irrigate a wider strip at each set, up to 180 feet compared to the 60-foot strip of standard side-roll systems. Wheels are generally spaced 40 feet apart and are 5-7 foot in diameter, with the main system pipe serving as an axle in the middle of the wheel. The system is designed for reasonably flat, rectangular or square fields and is suited to crops less than 4 feet in height. The sprinkler may use flexible hose, aluminum pipe, or PVC pipe to connect to mainlines (above or below ground) or on-site pressurization pumps.

End-tow Sprinkler System

INCLUDE as a side-roll system (Code 3)

Wheel or skid, lateral-line system which is end-towed via tractor to new locations in the field. The system is stationary while irrigation is taking place. System is designed for reasonably flat or slightly rolling, rectangular or square fields with an alley through the center of the field. Designed for hay and pasture irrigation, the system may be used on some row crops and orchards.

Carousel Sprinkler-traveler System

INCLUDE as a side-roll system (Code 3).

Wheel-mounted system with a rotating boom that sprinkles or sprays water. The system may be self-propelled with a mounted engine, or towed via pick-up or tractor to the next field location (irrigation set). Water is supplied to the system by hose or supply ditch.

Center Pivot or Linear Move with Sprinklers on Main Line

(Code 4)

Self-propelled, continuous-move sprinkler system that either travels in a circle (center pivot) or laterally (linear move) across a field. Sprinklers are located **directly on** the system's main water-supply pipe, which is supported by A-frame towers. Some circle systems have features that provide coverage of most of the corners on a square field. Some systems may be towed to adjacent fields to increase system use by irrigating a different crop with different timing of water needs. Water is delivered to a fixed center point for center-pivot systems and by hose or supply ditch for lateral move systems. Center-pivot systems have been developed for areas from 40 to 240 acres, but most systems irrigate 128-132 acres of a square 160 acre field.

Lateral moves require a square or rectangular field of 40 to 240 acres. These systems may be adapted to most crops, soil types, and level to gently-rolling topography. Systems with sprinklers **directly** on the main water-supply line will tend to be **medium to higher pressure** (above 30 psi) and use impact sprinklers.

Center Pivot or Linear Move, with Sprinklers below the Main Line, but More than 2 Feet above the Ground

(Code 5)

Self-propelled, continuous-move sprinkler system that either travels in a circle (center pivot) or laterally (linear move) across a field. Sprinklers or sprayers are located on drop-tubes or booms suspended **below** the system's main water-supply pipe, but **more than 2 feet above the ground**. This includes most standard drop-tube sprinkler systems. Some circle systems have features that provide coverage of most of the corners on a square field. Some systems may be towed to adjacent fields to increase system use by irrigating a different crop with different timing of water needs. Water is delivered to a fixed center point for center-pivot systems and by hose or supply ditch for lateral move systems. Center-pivot systems have been developed for areas from 40 to 240 acres, but most systems irrigate 128-132 acres of a square 160 acre field.

Lateral moves require a square or rectangular field of 40 to 240 acres. These systems may be adapted to most crops, soil types, and level to gently-rolling topography. Systems with sprinklers **below** the main water-supply line will tend to be **lower pressure** (below 30 psi), with spray nozzles rather than impact sprinklers.

Center Pivot or Linear Move, with Sprinklers less than 2 Feet above the Ground

(Code 6)

Self-propelled, continuous-move sprinkler system that either travels in a circle (center pivot) or laterally (linear move) across a field. Sprinklers or sprayers are located on drop-tubes suspended **below** the system's main water-supply pipe and are located less than 2 feet above the ground. This includes low pressure precision application systems (LEPA) and other below-the-crop-canopy systems. Some circle systems have features that provide coverage of most of the corners on a square field. Some systems may be towed to adjacent fields to increase system use by irrigating a different crop with different timing of water needs.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II –Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Water is delivered to a fixed center point for center-pivot systems and by hose or supply ditch for lateral move. Center-pivot systems have been developed for areas from 40 to 240 acres, but most systems irrigate 128-132 acres of a square 160 acre field. Lateral moves require a square or rectangular field of 40 to 240 acres. These systems may be adapted to most crops, soil types, and level to gently-rolling topography. Systems with sprinklers **suspended to within 2 feet of the ground** tend to be **very low pressure** (below 15 psi) and use spray nozzles and bubblers. Some units may run water directly on the ground using a cloth-like extension attached to the drop tube.

Big Gun

(Code 7)

A single, large gun-type sprinkler mounted on a trailer, carriage, or skid. Water is supplied to the sprinkler through a flexible hose. The mounted gun sprinkler is either pulled across a field or moved across a field using a self-propelled drive system for each irrigation set. An irrigation set is the area of the field that is irrigated by the gun sprinkler as it moves across the field. When an irrigation set is completed, the entire system is moved and the process repeated. The system is designed for straight rows, flat topography, and medium to high infiltration soils. It is best suited for crops that can withstand heavy bursts of water. Systems are high pressure, greater than 60 psi. Three specialty-type big-gun systems are defined below, including a self-propelled gun traveler system, a reel-type hose pull system, and a reel-type cable pull system.

Self-propelled Gun Traveler

INCLUDE as a big gun system (Code 7).

Single, large gun on a four-wheel trailer. Self propelled by a separate engine or a hydraulic continuous move. Water is supplied through a flexible hose. Systems are high pressure, greater than 60 psi.

Reel-type Hose Pull

INCLUDE as a big gun system (Code 7).

Single, large gun-type sprinkler on a carriage. A flexible, but noncollapsible hose is attached to a large reel at one end of the field. The carriage and sprinkler is attached to the unrolled hose and stationed at the other end of the field. Water movement through the hose activates a drive system that rolls the hose on the reel, drawing the sprinkler and carriage across the field. When an irrigation set is completed, the reel, sprinkler, and carriage may be moved and the process repeated. Systems are high pressure, greater than 60 psi.

Reel-type Cable Pull

INCLUDE as a big gun system (Code 7).

Similar to hose-pull system, except a cable is used to reel the gun-type sprinkler and carriage across the field. This enables a flexible, collapsible hose to be pulled behind the carriage. When an irrigation set is completed, the cable, reel, hose, sprinkler, and carriage may be moved and the process repeated. The system often requires a grass strip to operate on since the hose is pulled behind the unit. Systems are high pressure, greater than 60 psi.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Low-flow Irrigation System (Drip, Trickle, Micro Sprinkler)

(Code 8)

Low-pressure systems designed for frequent water applications using small-diameter tubing and low-volume emitters to distribute water directly to the crop root zone. Tubing and emitters can be installed below ground, under plastic or mulch, or above ground, and alternatively, tubing may be installed below ground with emitters on risers above ground. While used primarily on trees, vines, and vegetable crops, these systems are only in limited use on field crops due to the high initial capital costs. Drip and trickle systems have been adapted to all crop types; micro-sprinklers are generally used on perennial crops where a larger wetted area is needed to encourage root development. These systems are adaptable to most soils and may be used on topography where slope prevents irrigation from other system types.

Exhibit 5.2: Types of GRAVITY-FLOW Irrigation Systems

Siphon-tube System with Unlined Ditches

(Code 10)

System uses short curved tubes, usually aluminum or plastic, to siphon water onto a field from an **unlined** ditch across the head of the field. Siphon tubes are curved to fit over the ditch bank and most range from 1 to 3 inches in diameter and from 3 to 5 feet in length. Water, once on the field, may flow down furrows, between borders or dikes, or in corrugations. The unlined ditch is formed with mechanical operations using only the soil on the field. The ditch may be reformed each year or reused with maintenance.

Siphon-tube System with Lined Ditches

(Code 11)

System uses short curved tubes, usually aluminum or plastic, to siphon water onto a field from a **lined** ditch across the head of the field. Siphon tubes are curved to fit over the ditch bank and most range from 1 to 3 inches in diameter and from 3 to 5 feet in length. Water, once on the field, may flow down furrows, between borders or dikes, or in corrugations. The ditch may be lined with concrete, plastic, clay, or other nonporous material. The ditch is permanent and is reused each year.

Portal- or Ditch-gate System with Unlined Ditches

(Code 12)

System uses openings in the ditch bank, either portals with covers or tubular openings closed with a gate, to discharge water onto a field from an **unlined** ditch across the head of the field. Portals in the ditch bank can be of any diameter and are covered with a metal, plastic, or wood cover to regulate water flow onto the field. Ditch openings can be any size, including openings for the entire flow of the ditch, and water-flow control gates can be made of wood, metal, plastic, or canvas. Water, once on the field, may flow down furrows, between borders or dikes, or in corrugations. The unlined ditch is formed with mechanical operations using only the soil on the field. The ditch may be reformed each year or reused with maintenance.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II –Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Portal- or Ditch-gate System with Lined Ditches

(Code 13)

System uses openings in the ditch bank, either portals with covers or tubular openings closed with a gate, to discharge water onto a field from a **lined** ditch across the head of the field. Portals in the ditch bank can be of any diameter and covered with a metal, plastic, or wood cover to regulate water flow onto the field.

Ditch openings can be any size, including openings for the entire flow of the ditch, and water-flow control gates can be made of wood, metal, plastic, or canvas. Water, once on the field, may flow down furrows, between borders or dikes, or in corrugations. The ditch may be lined with concrete, plastic, clay, or other nonporous material. The ditch is permanent and is reused each year.

Poly Pipe System

(Code 14)

A system using a flexible, collapsible, plastic (polyethylene) tube up to 18 inches in diameter. The poly-tubing is unrolled along the head of the field and holes punched or closeable gates installed to match furrow, border, or dike width. A well or supply canal provides water to the tube. The tube is installed at the beginning of the irrigation season, and since it lays flat when not in use, can remain in the field the entire season. The tubing may be reused for more than one year, but single season use is most common.

Gated Pipe (Not Poly)

(Code 15)

A system using rigid PVC plastic or aluminum pipe with manually-operated closeable gates at regular intervals. The pipe is installed at the head of the field, but may need to be removed for cultural operations or moved to new field locations through the season. The gates usually match row widths so water can flow directly into rows. Gated-pipe systems may also be used on flood or corrugation water-control systems. The pipe is reused for many years.

Improved Gated Pipe System (Surge Flow or Cablegation, Not Poly)

(Code 16)

A system using rigid PVC plastic or aluminum pipe with manually-operated closeable gates at regular intervals, but with an **automated water-control system**. Automated water control is achieved by (1) using a surge valve to alternate pipe sets receiving water, (2) using a moveable plug inside the gated pipe, controlled by a cable, to adjust the water flow from open gates, or (3) other automated methods using gated pipe to control water flow and improve the uniformity of water applications, such as pneumatically controlled bladders to regulate water flow on individual gates. Gated pipe is installed across the head of the field, but may need to be removed for cultural operations or moved to new field locations through the season. The gates usually match row widths so water can flow directly into rows. Improved gated pipe is very unlikely to be used for flood irrigation. It would defeat the purpose of the improved system. The pipe is reused for many years.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II – Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Sub-irrigation

(Code 17)

Maintenance of a water table at a predetermined depth below the field surface by using ditches or sub-surface drains and water-control structures. Water is added or removed as needed to maintain the water level of the water table at a specific depth using the ditches or drains. Lateral movement of water through the soil provides water to the crop root zone. Conditions for use of this system are limited. Land must be flat and suitable for rapid lateral water movement. The irrigation system may also be used as a drainage system.

Open discharge from well or pump

(Code 18)

Open discharge from well or pump occurs where there is only one point of discharge into the field. This system is often used in conjunction with levees or dikes to maintain an even water depth throughout the field. The water remains on the soil until irrigation needs are met, at which time the water is either drained from the field or allowed to infiltrate the soil. Land forming is often required with this system.

Section H - Management

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

What is Section H for? How is the information used?

Crop production typically requires significant quantities of fuel and fertilizer. The prices of these two inputs have increased dramatically over the last five years. Prices for these inputs may increase even further during the 2011 growing season. While some producers do not (or perhaps cannot) change their production practices in response to these input price increases other producers appear to be more adept at mitigating the impact of these adverse price shifts. ERS is often asked to quantify the impact of input price increases on the farm sector and this section is designed to determine how farmers adapt to input price changes as well as identify those producers who are most or least likely to adapt.

Item 1: Producer's Response to Increased Fuel Prices

The objective of adding this question about producers' response to increased fuel prices is to understand how the data collected about cotton production in 2011 may differ from a year with more typical fuel prices.

Item 1a: Reduced the Number of Operations in the Field

If the producer reduced the number of operations in the field such as tillage, cultivation, or nutrient and pesticide applications due to increased fuel prices. **Enter** code "1" for YES then continue.

Item 1b: Reduced the Amount of Irrigation Water

Verify that the selected field was irrigated in Section G. If the producer reduced the amount of irrigation water due to increased fuel prices, **enter** code "1" for YES and continue.

Item 1c: Changed Other Production Practices

Determine if producer changed other production practices on the selected field in response to high fuel prices. If other production practices were changed, **enter**

code "1" for YES and record the other practices.

Item 2: Producer's Response to Increased Fertilizer Prices

The objective of adding this question about producers' response to increased fertilizer prices is to understand how the data collected about cotton production in 2011 may differ from a year with more typical fertilizer prices.

Item 2a: Reduce Application Rate

If the application rate of commercial nitrogen fertilizer on the selected field was reduced due to increased prices, **enter** code '1' for YES then continue.

Item 2a(i): Percent of Reduction

If the application rate was reduced due to increased prices, then ask the operator by what percent did he reduce the amount of commercial fertilizer for the selected field in 2011. **Enter** the percent and then continue

Item 2b: Changed the Type of Nitrogen Fertilizer Products

If the operator changed the type of nitrogen fertilizer products used in the selected field (such as less anhydrous ammonia and more urea) due to increased commercial nitrogen fertilizer prices, **enter** code '1' for YES then continue.

Item 2c: Increased Use of Other Nitrogen Sources

If the operator increased the use of manure or other organic sources of nitrogen due to increased commercial nitrogen fertilizer prices, **enter** code '1' for YES then continue.

Item 2d: Managed Nitrogen Fertilizer More Carefully

If the operator managed nitrogen fertilizer on the selected field more carefully in 2011 due to increased commercial nitrogen fertilizer prices, **enter** code '1' for YES.

Back Cover - Conclusion

Item 1: Location of Selected Field

Tell the respondent that you need to mark the location of the selected field of the target commodity on a map.

Ask the respondent what county the selected field is located in, and record the county name in the space provided.

A field description box has been added for your use in better describing the location of the field.

Location of the Selected Field - For States with GPS Units Only

Field location boxes for your use in recording the Latitude and Longitude of the field. To obtain the latitude and longitude, enter the sample field 15 paces. Using the GPS unit, record the latitude and longitude. Where *dd*=degrees, *mm*=minutes, and *ss*= seconds.

If the latitude and longitude readings are NOT recorded, the field MUST be mapped on a county map as described in Item 2 below. If the latitude/longitude is recorded, DO NOT mark the target commodity field on the county map.

Item 2: Marking Field Locations on the Map

NOTE: If you do not have a map for the county the field is located in, you should contact the Field Office or your Supervisor to obtain the correct map.

Be sure to record enough information (such as legal description, township, range, section, etc..) from the respondent to allow you to locate the field on the correct map when you receive it.

Mark the location of the selected field of the target commodity with an “X” on the county maps provided by the Office. Verify with the respondent that you have located the field correctly. Be sure that the “X” you mark on the map is in the county named in Item 1.

Item 3: Re-contact in the Spring 2012

V2, V3

Barley, Sorghum

Inform respondents that they will be re-contacted in February or March of 2012 to collect additional information to complete the profile of their operations for the Agricultural Resource Management Survey. Explain that you will be asking about entire year and year-end information at that time, and it will be easier to collect these figures when their records for 2011 are complete.

It is important that you leave the interview on a good note and that you put the Spring contact in as positive light as possible. After the first of the year, when records are complete and individual receipts and record book line items have been summarized, collecting the information will be easier and take less time. It would be difficult to answer the Spring questions right now, because records are incomplete.

It is important to retain the respondent's cooperation for the Spring interview, because very limited use of the respondent's Production Practices and Costs data can be made if data from the Spring interview is not available. Information would be lost to the ARMS, and this operation would not be represented in the full Agricultural Resource Management Survey. More importantly, the hundreds of similar operations the selected farm represents would not be reflected in official USDA estimates.

Emphasize that you will call to make an appointment for a time convenient to the respondent for conducting the Spring interview.

Item 4: Survey Results or Other Agency Publications

After completing the interview, offer the results of the survey or other Agency or Field Office publications to the respondent. A number of publications will result from the ARMS, and they will be published in a variety of sources. Many of these are explained in Chapter 1 of this Manual. In addition, there may be other releases from NASS or your Field Office that responding farm operators may be interested in. We would like to serve the respondents better by providing survey results and other information that they will find useful and interesting.

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II –Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

Your Survey Statistician will explain which publications from Headquarters or from your Field Office to offer to participants in the ARMS. The Survey Statistician will instruct you how to record requests for information from each respondent, if any Release order forms need to be filled out, or if any additional coding is required on the questionnaire.

If the respondent would like a free copy of the survey results, **enter** a code '1' in cell 0099.

Item 5: Ending Time

Record the ending time of the interview in cell 0005. If more than one person was interviewed or it took more than one appointment to complete the interview, times should reflect the approximate total time for the questionnaire. Exclude the time you spend reviewing the questionnaire or verifying calculations by yourself after you have completed the interview. Be sure the ending time is after the beginning time entered on the face page. Use military time.

Items 6a, 6b, 6c: Records Use

Do not ask these remaining questions of the Respondent. They are only for administrative purposes and analysis. You should fill them out after the interview is completed.

Analysts and other data users are interested in comparing reported data with the use of records. The use of records should indicate data are of a higher quality. Enter a code "1" to indicate the respondent referred to and used written records when reporting the indicated items.

Item 6a: Fertilizer Data

If farm records were used for completing the majority of the **fertilizer** data items in the questionnaire, enter code "1"=YES in cell 0011.

Item 6b: Pesticide Data

If farm records were used for completing the majority of the **pesticide** data items in the questionnaire, enter code "1" in cell 0012.

Item 6c: Expense Data

Indicate whether farm/ranch records were used for the completing most of the **expense** items in the questionnaire. **Enter** "1" in cell 0013 for YES.

Item 7: Supplements Used

Record the total number of each type of supplement used in completing this interview in the designated cell. These items are important to provide a means to check for misplaced or lost supplement sheets during the computer edit. Be sure all of the supplements are inside the questionnaire before mailing the questionnaire or turning it over to a supervisor.

Administrative Items

Response Code

Upon completion of the interview, enter the response code in cell 9901 on the Back Page of the questionnaire. Response codes are:

Code 1 - **Complete**: The questionnaire is complete, including questionnaires for respondents that are no longer in business.

- Use Response Code 1 for operations that you have determined DID NOT grow the target commodity this year. Complete means you have obtained all of the data needed for the questionnaire.
- Use Response Code 1 for institutional farms, such as prison farms, private or university research farms, high school FFA farms, not-for-profit farms operated by religious organizations, and Indian reservations produce agricultural commodities, but do not meet the ARMS definition of a farm or ranch. Production practices, costs, and income characteristics of these operations are not representative of the general farm population. Assign Response Code 1 to these types of operations, and describe the specific type of operation on the face page with a note.

Code 2 - **Refusal**: The respondent refused to cooperate or grant an interview.

Code 3 - **Inaccessible / Incomplete**: The operator was not available

Agricultural Resource Management Survey for 2011 Phase II –Production Practices Interviewer's Manual

throughout the survey period (inaccessible). You will also use code 3 if the respondent gave an interview but could not or would not answer a lot of the questions (incomplete questionnaire).

Respondent Code

The respondent code identifies the person who was interviewed. Enter the code identifying the person who provided most of the data in cell 9902.

Code 1 = **Operator or Manager**

Code 2 = **Operator's Spouse**

Code 3 = **Accountant or Bookkeeper**

Code 4 = **Someone Other than Code 1, 2, 3, or 9**

Code 8 = **Office Hold**

Code 9 = **Partner**

Record the respondent's name and phone number.

Mode Code

The mode code identifies how the person was interviewed. ARMS Phase II completes must be by face-to-face interview.

Code 2 = **Telephone**

Code 3 = **Face-to-Face**

Enumerator Name

Sign the questionnaire and record your enumerator ID number in cell 0098.

Date

Record the date the questionnaire was completed. Enter the date in MMDDYY format on the lines provided in cell 9910. For example, if the interview was completed on November 8, 2011, enter the month and day 1 1 0 8 in the date cell. The 2-digit year is already preprinted on the questionnaire.

Optional Use

Item codes 2 and 3 are reserved for your Field office use. These cells should remain blank unless your Field office directs you otherwise.

Review the entire questionnaire before forwarding it to your Supervisor. Make sure all items are complete, including 'Yes' and 'No' boxes checked, and dashes are entered in cells when the response is 'None' or 'No' as appropriate. Make sure notes are present and complete for unusual situations.

APPENDIX H - FARM MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

Many of the equipment items have a number at the end of their name. This number represents the standardized code that is to be used in identifying equipment types in survey questionnaires.

Plows

Chisel Plow (1)	H - 1
Coulter-Plow (2)	H - 1
Deep Ripper (3).....	H - 1
Disk Plow (4)	H - 1
Moldboard Plows (Regular, Two-way) (5 & 6).....	H - 1
Stubble-mulch Plow (Noble Blade, Sweep, Hoeme McKeroy Plow) (7).....	H - 2
Subsoil Plow, Subsoil Chisel, V-ripper (8).....	H - 2

Disks

Disk-chisels (Mulch-tiller) (9)	H - 2
Offset Disk, Light or Heavy Duty (10 & 11)	H - 2
One-way (Disk-tiller) (12)	H - 2
Single Disk (13)	H - 3
Tandem-disk (Regular, Plowing or Heavy Duty) (14 & 15).....	H - 3
Paraplow (16).....	H - 3

Cultivators

Field cultivator (regular digger, danish tined, swedish tined, s-tine cultivator, vibra-shank harrow, lilliston tiller) (21)	H - 3
Furrow-out Cultivator (22)	H - 3
Rotary Hoe (23)	H - 4
Row Cultivator (Shank, Rolling, Lister, Disk) (24 & 25).....	H - 4
Field Cultivator, Heavy Duty (Duckfoot Cultivator) (26)	H - 4
Marker (27)	H - 4
Fallow Master (28).....	H - 4

Harrows (Drags)

Heavy Harrow (30)	H - 4
Field conditioner, seed bed conditioner, soil conditioner, scratcher (31)	H - 5
Finishing Harrow (harrogator) (32)	H - 5
Flex-tine tooth (coil line, multi-weeder) (33 & 34)	H - 5
Rail, Pipe, Log, Plank, Etc. (35)	H - 5
Rod Weeder (36).....	H - 5
Roller Harrow (37).....	H - 5
Spike Tooth Harrow (38)	H - 5
Spring Tooth Harrow (39).....	H - 6
Powered Spike Tooth Harrow (40)	H - 6

APPENDIX H - FARM MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

Bedder Shapers

Bedder-shaper (Crowder) (41)	H - 6
Bed-shaper, Bed Former (42).....	H - 6
Disk (Hipper) (43).....	H - 6
Disk (Row) (44)	H - 6
Float (45).....	H - 6
Lister (Middle Buster or Breaker) (46)	H - 6
Rotovator-bedder (47).....	H - 6
Seed Bed Roller, Flat Roller (48).....	H - 7
Subsoil-bedder, Subsoiler (Ripper-hipper, Tiller, No-till Disk Bedder) (49).....	H - 7
Discovator (50)	H - 7
Plastic Mulcher (364).....	H - 7

Packers

Culti-packer (Pulverizer) (51).....	H - 7
Plow Packer (52).....	H - 7
Roller Packer (Smooth & Flat) (53).....	H - 7

Miscellaneous Tillage

Landall, Do-all, Till-all, Mix-n-till (61).....	H - 8
Mulch-treader, Picker-treader, Skew Treader (62)	H - 8
Roto-tiller (Rotary Tiller) (63).....	H - 8
Roterra, Lely (64).....	H - 8
Sand-fighter (65).....	H - 8
Soil Finisher (Finishing Tool, Mulch Finisher, Tri-tiller, Task Master)(66).....	H - 8
Root Crown Puller (67).....	H - 8
Stalk Puller/Chopper (68)	H - 9

Fertilizer Applicators

Aerial, Fixed or Rotary Wing (71).....	H - 9
Attachment to Implement (72).....	H - 9
Manure Spreader (73)	H - 9
Self-propelled (74)	H - 9
Truck Spreader (75)	H - 9

Fertilizer Applicators, Tractor Mounted

Anhydrous (76)	H - 9
Dry (77).....	H - 10
Liquid (78)	H - 10

APPENDIX H - FARM MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

Fertilizer Applicators, Trailer Mounted

Anhydrous (79)	H - 10
Dry (80).....	H - 10
Liquid (81)	H - 10

Chemical Applicators

Aerial (Fixed or Rotary Wing) (91)	H - 10
Attachment to Implement (92).....	H - 10
Large Self-propelled or Truck (93).....	H - 11
Motorcycle or Atv Sprayer (94).....	H - 11
Small Self-propelled Sprayer (Spra-coupe, Hi-cycle) (95).....	H - 11
Small Truck (Pick-up with Slide-in Unit, Skid Mounted) (96)	H - 11
Tractor Mounted (97).....	H - 11
Trailer Mounted (98).....	H - 11

Drills and Seeders

Aerial Seeding (101)	H - 11
Broadcast Seeder (102)	H - 11
Drill-air Delivery (103).....	H - 12
Grain Drill (Lister Disk) (104).....	H - 12
No-till, Minimum-till Drill, Zero-conventional (105)	H - 12
Grain Drill (Plain) (106)	H - 12
Press Drill (Disk or Hoe) (107).....	H - 12

Planters

Sprig Planter (108).....	H - 12
Bedder-shaper (111).....	H - 12
Lister-bedder Planter (112)	H - 13
No-till, Minimum-till (113)	H - 13
Conventional, Row Crop Planter, All Crop Planter, (114).....	H - 13
Air Delivery (115).....	H - 13
Planter, Ridge till (116).....	H - 13
Vegetable Planter (359)	H - 13

Harvesting Equipment

Combine, All Types (121 - 125 & 128 - 132).....	H - 14
Windrower-swather (PTO & Self-propelled) (126, 127).....	H - 14
Corn Picker (133).....	H - 14
Hand Harvest (134).....	H - 14
Tassel Stalker (135)	H - 14
Vegetable Picker (Snap Beans) (360)	H - 14
Root Crop Digger/Harvester (358)	H - 15

APPENDIX H - FARM MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

Mowers and Balers

Amish Harvest (141).....	H - 15
Balers (PTO & Self-propelled) (145-148)	H - 15
Rotary Mower-cutter, Chopper, Bush Hog (149)	H - 15
Mower Conditioner PTO (150).....	H - 16
Mower Conditioner, Self-propelled (151)	H - 16
Disk Mower (152).....	H - 16
Drum Mower (152).....	H - 16
Flail Mower Shredder (Rotary Chopper) (153)	H - 16
Sickle Mower (154)	H - 16
Dump-rake (155).....	H - 16
Rake Side Delivery (156).....	H - 16
Wheel-rake (157)	H - 17
Stacker Automatic (159).....	H - 17
Hay Tedder (162).....	H - 17

Land Forming or Shaping Equipment

Backhoe (171).....	H - 17
Disk Border Maker (172).....	H - 17
Ditch Closer (173).....	H - 17
Ditcher (Vee Rotary) (174)	H - 18
Levee Plow Disk (175)	H - 18
Quarter Drain Machine (176).....	H - 18
Rear Mounted Blade (177).....	H - 18
Corrugator (178)	H - 18
Land Plane Leveler (180).....	H - 18
Laser Planer (181).....	H - 18
Gate Setter (182).....	H - 18
Bulldozer (183).....	H - 18

Hauling Equipment

Bale Wagon (PTO & Self-propelled) (142, 143).....	H - 19
Bale Loader (144)	H - 19
Stacker Mover (158)	H - 19
Front End Loader (160).....	H - 19
Round Bale Mover (161)	H - 19
General Purpose Wagon or Cart (194).....	H - 19
Hay Wagon (195).....	H - 19
Gravity Wagon (208)	H - 19
Grain Cart with Auger (209).....	H - 20
Forage Wagon (221)	H - 20
Dump Wagon (222)	H - 20

APPENDIX H - FARM MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

Other Implements

Burn Buggy (191)	H - 20
Chaff/straw Saver (192)	H - 20
Electric-discharge Weed Killer (193)	H - 20
Off-field Thresher (196).....	H - 20
Rock Picker (197)	H - 20
Rock Windrower or Rock Rake (198)	H - 20
Rodent (Gopher) Killer (199)	H - 21
Roller Groover (200).....	H - 21
Rubber-wheeled Weed Puller (201).....	H - 21
Shredder Flail (202)	H - 21
Shredder Rotary (203).....	H - 21
Silage Harvester (204)	H - 21
Stalk Shredder, Cutter (205)	H - 21
Swath Roller (206).....	H - 21
Tractor or Truck - No Attachments (207).....	H - 21
Flame Thrower (223)	H - 22

Cotton Equipment

Chopper, Stalk Cutter (211).....	H - 22
Module Builder (212)	H - 22
Gleaner (213)	H - 22
Picker, Mounted, Sp (214, 215).....	H - 22
Rood Machine (216)	H - 22
Stripper, Mounted, Pull Type, Sp (217 - 219)	H - 22
Trailer (220)	H - 23
Boll Buggy (221).....	H - 23

Tobacco Equipment

Mechanical Harvester (Combine), Multi-pass (251)	H - 23
Mechanical Harvester (Combine), Last-over (252)	H - 24
Mechanical Harvester (Combine), Once-over (253).....	H - 24
Primer, Field Box Filling (254)	H - 24
Primer, Field Racking (255).....	H - 24
Primer, Field Looping on Sticks (256).....	H - 24
Primer, Other (257).....	H - 24
Trailer, Harvest (258).....	H - 24
Transplanter, Regular (259)	H - 24
Transplant Digger, Mechanical (260)	H - 24
Tying Machine (261).....	H - 24
Topper, 2 Row (265).....	H - 24
Topper, 4 Row (266).....	H - 24

APPENDIX H - FARM MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

Mechanical Harvester (PTO), Multi-pass (267)	H - 25
Mechanical Harvester (PTO), Last-over (268)	H - 25
Mechanical Harvester (PTO), Once-over (269).....	H - 25
Transplanter, Carousel (270).....	H - 25

Peanut Equipment

Combine, PTO (281).....	H - 25
Digger-shaker (282)	H - 25
Shaker-inverter (283)	H - 25
Reshaker-conditioner (284).....	H - 25
Vine Cutter (285)	H - 26
Wagon (286)	H - 26

Sugarbeet Equipment

Beater (231).....	H - 26
Harvester (regular or direct) (233)	H - 26
Harvester (tank) (234).....	H - 26
Harvester (other) (235).....	H - 26
Thinner (mechanical, electronic) (236).....	H - 26
Thinner (mechanical, random) (237)	H - 27
Planter (238).....	H - 27
Topper (239)	H - 27

Apple Equipment

Orchard Sprayer (225).....	H - 27
Air Blast Sprayer (226)	H - 27
Pruning Platform (227)	H - 27
Weed Badger (230)	H - 27
Wonder Weeder (231).....	H - 28

Sprinkler Irrigation Systems

Hand-move Sprinkler System (1)	H - 28
Solid-set Sprinkler Systems (2).....	H - 28
Permanent Sprinkler System - <i>Use solid set sprinkler system (2)</i>	H - 28
Side-roll or Wheel-line Sprinkler Systems (3).....	H - 28
End-tow Sprinkler System - <i>Use side-roll system (3)</i>	H - 29
Carousel Sprinkler-traveler System - <i>Use side-roll system (3)</i>	H - 29
Center Pivot or Linear Move with Sprinklers on Main Line (4).....	H - 29
Center Pivot or Linear Move, with Sprinklers below the Main Line, but More than 2 Feet above the Ground (5)	H - 29
Center Pivot or Linear Move, with Sprinklers less than 2 Feet above the Ground (6).....	H - 30
Big Gun (7)	H - 30

APPENDIX H - FARM MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

Self-propelled Gun Traveler - <i>Use big gun system (7)</i>	H - 31
Reel-type Hose Pull - <i>Use big gun system (7)</i>	H - 31
Reel-type Cable Pull - <i>Use big gun system (7)</i>	H - 31
Low-flow Irrigation System (Drip, Trickle, Micro Sprinkler) (8)	H - 31

Gravity-flow Irrigation Systems

Siphon-tube from Unlined Ditches (10)	H - 32
Siphon-tube System from Lined Ditches (11)	H - 32
Portal- or Ditch-gate System from Unlined Ditches (12)	H - 32
Portal- or Ditch-gate System from Lined Ditches (13).....	H - 33
Poly Pipe System (14).....	H - 33
Gated Pipe (Not Poly) (15)	H - 33
Improved Gated Pipe System (Surge Flow or Cablegation, Not Poly) (16)	H - 34
Sub-irrigation (17)	H - 34
Open Discharge from Well or Pump System (18)	H - 34
Contour-levee.....	H - 35
Corrugation	H - 35
Graded-border	H - 35
Level-border (Basin)	H - 35
Level-furrow	H - 36
Graded-furrow.....	H - 36
Contour-furrow	H - 36
Contour-ditch	H - 36

APPENDIX H - FARM MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

Plows

Chisel Plow (1)

A primary tillage machine either integral or trailing that consists of three or more ranks or bars upon which either rigid or spring trip standards are attached. The shanks are usually spaced 12 inches apart overall. A variety of ground engaging tools may be used ranging from narrow points or shovels to 18 inch wide sweeps. Chisel plows may be used to a maximum depth of 10 inches.

Coulter-Plow (2)

A multi-purpose machine with one or two ranks of plow coulters, usually smooth or notched rim, followed by two or three ranks of chisel standards with a wide selection of ground engaging tools. The main purpose of the coulters is to cut through the crop residue in order to reduce plugging of the chisel standards. This is a primary tillage tool.

Deep Ripper (3)

Similar to v-ripper (code 8). For deep plowing or breaking.

Disk Plow (4)

A machine doing essentially the same work as a moldboard plow but which has from one to ten large disks set at an angle to the direction of travel. The disks are mounted on individual beams or shanks. It is used in hard ground and where a regular moldboard plow does not scour well.

Moldboard Plows (Regular, Two-way) (5 & 6)

A machine with one or more (up to 18) curved metal plates (bottoms or moldboards) that engage the soil to a depth of up to 12 inches. The curvature of the moldboard causes the soil or furrow slice to be completely inverted. This action pulverizes the soil and buries almost all of the crop residue or stubble. Moldboard plows may be made with one set of moldboards or with two sets. The two-way plow has two sets of moldboards, one left-handed and the other right. This allows the plow to be rotated so that all of the soil can be turned in the same direction and eliminate dead furrows. Moldboard plows are often used in irrigated areas to help maintain the level and slope of a field for furrow or bench irrigation.

Stubble-mulch Plow (Noble Blade, Sweep, Hoeme McKeroy Plow) (7)

Usually a tool bar or trailing machine with one or more standards that can be fitted with sweeps of various angles of penetration and several widths. A sweep does not turn the soil over, it slightly mixes soil and stubble.

Subsoil Plow, Subsoil Chisel, V-ripper (8)

A heavy tillage tool either toolbar mounted or trailing having from one to 13 heavy shanks often with a parabolic curve. These shank standards usually are fitted with replacement chisel points and penetrates the soil up to 22 inches. The standards can be fitted with various auxiliary tools such as knives or lister bottoms. This allows the machine to deep-rip the soil and form beds at the same time.

Disks

Disk-chisels (Mulch-tiller) (9)

A multi-purpose machine; a single disk followed by two or more ranks of chisel shanks.

Offset Disk, Light or Heavy Duty (10 & 11)

A simple offset disk is the equivalent of one side of a tandem. All disks in each rank throw the soil in the same direction. Offset disks may vary in size from five feet to 35 feet or larger. The larger offsets have several disk units in each rank to gain flexibility. Disk blades may be cone-shaped or spherical and have diameters as large as 30 inches for extra heavy duty conditions.

One-way (Disk-tiller) (12)

A machine used mainly in the plains and northwestern areas as a primary tillage tool. It consists of a series of spherical disk blades, 20-60 inches in diameter, set on a single solid shaft that throws the soil in one direction. Sizes range from ten to twenty feet with multiple hitches available. One-ways have been replaced to some extent by chisel plows in many areas.

Single Disk (13)

Two sets of disk blades that throw the soil out from the center when angled. Size may vary from five to 40 or more feet. Used primarily as a secondary tillage tool. Most single disks have been replaced by tandems, offset or chisel plows.

Tandem-disk (Regular, Plowing or Heavy Duty) (14 & 15)

Two gangs of disk blades configured in tandem; the front set throws the soil outward and the rear set throws it inward. The cut width may vary from 5 feet up to 35 or more feet. Spacing between blades may vary widely with 7, 9, and 11 inch spacing most common. The diameter of each blade may range from 16 to 24 inches. Each blade may be either cone-shaped or spherical. The cone-shaped blades are used in heavy soil conditions for primary tillage. They may be integral, 3 point hitch, trailing, double tandem or other configurations.

Paraplow (16)

An implement with narrow shafts with flaps at the bottom which create a nearly undisturbed surface layer while loosening and lifting a 20 inch subsurface furrow. It provides hardpan penetration like a moldboard plow, while maintaining surface residue similar to no till.

Cultivators

Field Cultivator (regular digger, danish tined, swedish tined, s-tine cultivator, vibra-shank harrow, lilliston tiller) (21)

An Implement Similar to the Chisel Plow Except of Lighter Construction and with the Shanks Closer Together, about Six Inches Overall. The shanks are usually of a spring steel, vibra-shank type. Ground engaging tools may be points, shovels or sweeps. Size may range as wide as 70-80 feet. Used primarily as a secondary tillage machine.

Furrow-out Cultivator (22)

A row cultivator of the shovel variety where a fairly large shovel is placed to operate between the rows and open a furrow for irrigation. Thus, weeds are cultivated out and irrigation ditches are formed in one pass.

Rotary Hoe (23)

A series of curved spider wheels attached either to a solid shaft or in segments of two to four wheels for flexibility. Usually used to kill small weeds in summer fallow or row crops and sometimes as a wind erosion stop-gap. Rotary hoes are usually pulled at speeds of 6 mph and above and may be hitched to cover up to 50 feet or more.

Row Cultivator (Shank, Rolling, Lister, Disk) (24 & 25)

An implement with shanks arranged in such a manner that rows of crops can pass through without damage while the weeds are removed. The shanks or standards may be fitted with shovels, disks or spider-wheels set at an angle to the direction of travel. Size can vary from one to twenty-four rows. Most are rear tool-bar or front mounted on tractors.

Field Cultivator, Heavy Duty (Duckfoot Cultivator) (26)

Same as regular field cultivator except heavier construction and may have "duckfoot" shanks.

Marker (27)

An implement similar to a light row cultivator, that makes a shallow furrow at the designated row width for a planter to follow.

Fallow Master (28)

A sweep type implement with 20" shank spacing and 26" sweeps that vary in width, usually between 20' and 50'. The equipment is similar to a field cultivator (21) and heavy duty field cultivator (26), but these equipment have narrower shank spacing and sweep widths.

Harrows (Drags)

Heavy Harrow (30)

A useful implement for emergent situations like poorly chopped, lodged or matted straw. Straw must be dry and brittle to avoid bunching and your tractor must be capable of pulling the harrows at 10-12 mph. Many manufactured models are available.

Field conditioner, seed bed conditioner, soil conditioner, scratcher (31)

A Lightweight Wheeled Tillage Tool, Usually Two or Three Bars or Ranks of Spring Steel Teeth Spaced 12-18 Inches Apart. Tine-tooth attachment available 30-60 feet wide.

Finishing Harrow (harrogator) (32)

Spiral Cutting Blade Reels Followed by Spike Teeth or Field Cultivator Shanks, (2 or More Ranks) Possibly Another Rank of Spiral Knives and a Smoothing Board of Wood or Steel.

Flex-tine tooth (coil line, multi-weeder) (33 & 34)

Usually 5.5 to 6 Foot Sections of Five Bars or Ranks with Spring Steel Teeth Usually 5/16 Inches in Diameter and about 10 Inches Long. Teeth are formed in a spring coil and bolted to the bar, or set in rubber and bolted to the bar. Usually 50 teeth per 6 foot section. At field speed, 3.5 - 5 mph, the tines vibrate in a circular motion to break clods, smooth seedbeds and kill weeds.

Rail, Pipe, Log, Plank, Etc. (35)

Make shift device used alone or with another implement to smooth soil or crunch clods.

Rod Weeder (36)

A steel, reverse rotating rod usually square, 7/8 or 1 inch in diameter, on shanks. Power for rod rotation is either ground driven or by hydraulics. Sections are normally 10 ft. wide and may range up to 80 ft. Used in summer fallow areas and on relatively rock-free ground.

Roller Harrow (37)

Two ranks of packer rollers (smooth "vee", toothed "vee", crow foot, sprocket, birdfoot, or serrated type) with two or more ranks of chisel- type teeth in between. Packer roller wheels turn independently of each other. Ten to 16 feet in size.

Spike Tooth Harrow (38)

Usually 5-6 foot sections of five bars or ranks with 7-8 steel spikes or teeth per bar. Angle of spikes is adjustable. Can be hitched up to 8 or 10 sections in one unit.

Spring Tooth Harrow (39)

Usually built in sections, 3-4 feet in width. Some wheeled models have a ten foot center section with extension wings up to a 57 feet. Teeth are spaced 12 inches on 3 bar models and 18 inches on 4 bar models. Spring steel teeth are about 1.75 inches wide with a single or double curve. The wheel-less, drag models have metal skids for transport and depth control.

Powered Spike Tooth Harrow (40)

A harrow with spike tine teeth in two rows that move back and forth. Powered by PTO.

Bedder Shapers

Bedder-Shaper (Crowder) (41)

A bedder with a forming device that flattens or shapes the bed in preparation for seeding. Shapers are sometimes used as single toolbar implements.

Bed-Shaper, Bed Former (42)

Similar to bedder-shaper (coded 41)

Disk (Hipper) (43)

An implement usually 2-8 rows used to make beds for seeding using disk blades. Can also be used to break or bust the beds.

Disk (Row) (44)

Similar to disk (hipper) coded 43.

Float (45)

A device, usually homemade, used for minor rough leveling. Soil moving bars or blades may be made of wood or metal.

Lister (Middle Buster or Breaker) (46)

Same as bedder but lister (plow type) bottoms. Different types of bottoms available (hard land, general purpose, soft land and planter sweeps).

Rotovator-bedder (47)

Same as lister bedder except uses PTO powered knives to form beds.

Seed Bed Roller, Flat Roller (48)

Flat or concave rim wheel rollers. Packs soil in rows immediately before or after planting.

Subsoil-bedder, Subsoiler (Ripper-hipper, Tiller, No-till Disk Bedder) (49)

Any type bedder either attached to a subsoil shank or as a separate bedder attached behind a subsoiler shank.

Discovator (50)

A multi-tillage machine made up of disk blades, a drag, and a harrow.

Plastic Mulcher (364)

Mechanical equipment that lays plastic mulch on a prepared seed bed. Some mulchers are equipped to handle multiple tasks in one pass.

Packers

Culti-packer (Pulverizer) (51)

An implement with a series of heavy crowfoot, inverted v-rim or serrated rim wheels running independently on a shaft. May be a single or tandem unit. Main uses of this implement are to firm the seed beds and reduce the size of clods and lumps of soil.

Plow Packer (52)

A packer designed to be pulled behind a moldboard plow with or without a drill. Packer unit may be spiral rod, crowfoot, inverted v, cogged or other.

Roller Packer (Smooth & Flat) (53)

Smooth roller or flat wheels on a shaft used to firm seed bed and crush clods.

Miscellaneous Tillage

Landall, Do-all, Till-all, Mix-n-till (61)

Multi-tillage machine made of up to 2 to 4 ranks of shovels, disks, coulters, blades or basket rollers. Usually disk blades, followed by shovels, and then reel and spikes or basket rollers.

Mulch-treader, Picker-treader, Skew Treader (62)

Implement with tined wheels on a gang shaft angled like a section of a tandem or single disk. Used as a separate machine or an attachment behind a stubble mulch plow. Tined wheels resemble rotary hoe wheels.

Roto-tiller (Rotary Tiller) (63)

A series of bolo or slicer blades attached to a rotating shaft. Used as a primary or secondary tillage implement. Can be used in tandem with planting equipment as a minimum-till system. Mounted motor or PTO powered.

Roterra, Lely (64)

A machine with several sets of counter-rotating vertical tines that rotate with an overlapping action. It stirs the soil without turning it over. With attachments, tillage, planting, pesticide application and incorporation are possible in one trip.

Sand-fighter (65)

An implement used as an aid in controlling wind erosion. Essentially a shaft or bar with a frame and bearings to allow the shaft to rotate. Blades or teeth, about 10 inches long and 2-3 inches wide, are welded to the shaft. The teeth enter the soil as the machine is pulled forward, roughening the soil. Sizes range up to 24 rows.

Soil Finisher (Finishing Tool, Mulch Finisher, Tri-tiller, Task Master) (66)

A multi-tillage machine made up of disk blades, followed by field cultivator shanks, and ending with some type of harrow or drag.

Root Crown Puller (67)

Pulls or cuts the roots. Available in 2 - 12-row and larger. Advantageous in minimum-tillage practices.

Stalk Puller/Chopper (68)

Attachment designed to extract harvested row crop stalks including the root system, and then chopping them into smaller pieces.

Fertilizer Applicators

Aerial, Fixed or Rotary Wing (71)

Airplanes or helicopters with fertilizer distribution attachments. Commonly used in rice production, but also used for other crops where field sizes and the surrounding area permits.

Attachment to Implement (72)

Usually drop dry-type attached to a drill or planter but may be liquid or gas type that is injected into the soil.

Manure Spreader (73)

Any type; apron with rear beater, flail or liquid spreader with pump spreader.

Self-propelled (74)

A self-powered implement; may spread dry or liquid fertilizer, usually dry.

Truck Spreader (75)

Any applicator mounted on a truck. These usually are dry broadcast-type spreaders.

Fertilizer Applicators, Tractor Mounted

Anhydrous (76)

Supply tank with chisel shanks and injectors on tool bar. Not commonly used.

Dry (77)

(Includes lime/gypsum applicators) three point hitch mounted: single or dual spinners with supply tank. Pneumatic: air delivery system through hoses to soil surface or below surface with hollow hoe shanks. The supply and distribution system is mounted on a tool bar. Drill-type: drill type hopper with agitator and metering device to drop material on the surface of the soil.

Liquid (78)

Usually spray nozzles or injector units on a tool bar.

Fertilizer Applicators, Trailer Mounted

Anhydrous (79)

Usually a 2 or 4 wheel supply trailer feeding a chisel plow with injector tubes on each shank. Can be high or low pressure type.

Dry (80)

(Includes lime/gypsum applicators) - distributes the material by revolving spinner, or a pneumatic system through tubes to soil surface or below; also the agitator metered bottom drop drill-type.

Liquid (81)

Various configurations of two or four wheel trailers. Most use a boom with spray nozzles to surface or foliage apply the material. PTO or mounted engine powered.

Chemical Applicators

Aerial (Fixed or Rotary Wing) (91)

Airplane or helicopter with tanks and a spray boom to apply pesticides at very low altitudes.

Attachment to Implement (92)

Granular or liquid spray unit attached to a tillage, cultivating or seeding implement.

Large Self-propelled or Truck (93)

Large converted truck or specially built machine to spray liquid or apply dry chemicals.

Motorcycle or ATV Sprayer (94)

A small spray unit mounted on a 3-wheel motor vehicle. Spray with a boom, with hand held guns or wiper type. Mostly used for spot spraying.

Small Self-propelled Sprayer (Spra-coupe, Hi-cycle) (95)

Light weight self-propelled implement, (spra-coupe) used on field crops such as wheat or barley.

Small Truck (Pick-up with Slide-in Unit, Skid Mounted) (96)

Spraying mechanisms with boom, wiper, recirculating, micro-spray/dry spinner or tube delivery.

Tractor Mounted (97)

Supply tanks and spreading mechanism mounted on a tractor. Material may be spread by boom, recirculating sprayers, rope or wick wipers, row type nozzles or air blast. Facilitates spraying while cultivating.

Trailer Mounted (98)

Supply tanks and spreading mechanism mounted on a trailer pulled by tractor or other power vehicle. All types of spreading mechanisms.

Drills and Seeders

Aerial Seeding (101)

Seeding by either fixed or rotary wing aircraft. Seeding often in rice areas and occasionally with other crops.

Broadcast Seeder (102)

Spinner type seeder, either tractor mounted (PTO or electric) or trailer mounted (wheel driven).

Drill-Air Delivery (103)

Same as conventional drill except seed is taken from a supply box through a manifold and blown by air through tubes to the seeding points.

Grain Drill (Lister Disk) (104)

Uses lister bottoms, shovels, or hoes to prepare soil for seeds.

No-till, Minimum-till Drill, Zero-conventional (105)

Usually fluted or ripped coulters that open up narrow prepared soil areas for the single or double disk drill shoes to deposit the seed in otherwise untilled soil. Herbicide attachments are available. Modified chisel plows with coulters are also used.

Grain Drill (Plain) (106)

Seeder with seed box, metered seed feed through tubes to single or double disk openers. Tubes spaced 7", 9" or 10". May have fertilizer attachment.

Press Drill (Disk or Hoe) (107)

Drill with disks or lister bottoms with press wheels to firm soil around seed.

Planters

Sprig Planter (108)

Mechanically places sprigs into a furrow using a furrow opener. It covers planted sprigs with covering discs. May or may not cultivate the ground in one pass.

Bedder-Shaper (111)

Plants upon a bed formed by disks or lister bottoms and shaped by a metal smoothing form into a flat bed. Used mostly in the south for cotton, peanuts and sorghums.

Lister-Bedder Planter (112)

Planter mechanism either plate type or plateless, air or otherwise actuated. Seed is deposited in furrows made by lister bottoms either hard land or soft land type (may be equipped with fertilizer, insecticide, and/or herbicide attachments).

No-till, Minimum-till (113)

Fluted, rippled, or smooth coulters and/or subsoil shanks used to disturb the untilled soil in a narrow band for the planter units to deposit seeds. Usually used in conjunction with fertilizers, herbicides and insecticides.

Conventional, Row Crop Planter, All Crop Planter, (114)

APPENDIX H - FARM MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

Plate or plateless metering devices that drop seed through a boot or shank in a seed furrow or bed opened by a shoe or disk. Seed is covered by a press wheel. Planters may be trail type - wheel carried or tool bar mounted. Widths range from two to twenty-four rows.

Air Delivery (115)

Same as conventional planter except seed is taken from a supply box through a manifold and blown by air through tubes to the seeding points.

Planter, Ridge till (116)

Same as no-till planter except with sweeps or disk blades for cutting the top of preformed ridges and depositing the residue between the rows.

Vegetable Planter (359)

Mechanical planter used for vegetable production.

Harvesting Equipment

Combine, All Types (121 - 125 & 128 - 132)

Self-propelled or PTO implement for harvesting standing crops or gather crops from windrows or swaths. It separates the crop from the straw, stalks, cobs and husks, cleans and elevates it into a holding tank for immediate or eventual delivery into a truck, wagon or grain cart. Self-propelled units may have 2 wheels, 4 wheels or track drives and can be set up for rice, barley, peanuts, beans, all small grains, and soybeans. They may have rigid or flexible cutter bars, bat or pick-up reels or windrow pickups, and may be fitted as hillside, sidehill or level land machines. Special barley and other row crop heads are available.

Windrower-Swather (PTO & Self-propelled) (126, 127)

A machine, either self-propelled or PTO, that cuts the standing hay or ripened grain with a reciprocating sickle aided by a revolving reel of four or more bats or sails. Cut material is deposited on a platform, either draper or auger type. The auger or drapers move the cut material either to the end or the center of the platform where it is discharged onto the ground in a "windrow" or "swath". The swather may have metal and/or rubber rollers for the hay to pass through. This "conditions" or "crimps" the hay to allow more rapid and uniform curing.

Corn Picker (133)

A corn harvesting machine, usually PTO powered, that removes the ears from the corn stalk.

Hand Harvest (134)

Picked by hand, no machines.

Tassel Stalker (135)

Vegetable Picker (Snap Beans) (360)

Tractor pulled or self-propelled machines that pick 3 or more rows of vegetables at a time.

Root Crop Digger/Harvester (358)

These machines will dig potatoes, carrots, bulbs and onions etc. from the ground, clean and separate them from soil and trash in the heaviest of crops in all soil conditions. The crop is deposited in tidy rows for easy hand picking with maximum soil separation and minimum damage.

Mowers and Balers

Amish Harvest (141)

Non-motorized device for harvesting hay.

Balers (PTO & Self-propelled) (145-148)

Balers pick the hay or straw up from a windrow and compact it into either round or square bales which may be small (40 - 125 pounds) or large (1000 to 2000 pounds). Balers may be motor mounted, PTO or self-propelled.

Rotary Mower-cutter, Chopper, Bush Hog (149)

A machine used largely to cut weeds and roadsides but may be used to harvest a crop for hay or to shred crop residue. Sizes range from 4 to 20 or more feet of cut when hitched in multiple units. Available in integral, semi-mounted and pull-type. Mostly PTO powered. Cuts by means of a rapidly rotating blade either rigid or flexible.

Mower Conditioner PTO (150)

Consists of a cutterbar, a reel, a pair of full width conditioning rolls, and a deflector. Width ranges from 7 to 12 feet.

Mower Conditioner, Self-propelled (151)

Self-propelled machine, similar to mower conditioner (code 150).

Disk Mower (152)

A mower with a number of cutting blades on rotating disks mounted on a bar. The disks are driven from the bottom by a series of flat gears.

Drum Mower (152)

A series of rotary drums or cylinders with blades attached. The drums are driven by an enclosed gear or chain train from the top. PTO powered.

Flail Mower Shredder (Rotary Chopper) (153)

A machine that mows, cuts or shreds crops by means of steel blades or knives on a horizontal rotating shaft or drum. The high speed of the drum (about 1850-2000 rpm) cause the hinged knives to cut or shred the crop. Can be used to harvest hay or to shred crop residue. Ranges in size from 5 to 15 feet or more.

Sickle Mower (154)

A machine with a reciprocating sickle running in a cutter bar with guards and ledger plates. Mowers may be 3 point mounted, semi-mounted, belly mounted or trail type. Usual sizes are 7 to 9 foot sickle or cutter bars but some heavy cutters are only 5 foot.

Dump-Rake (155)

A series of large "c" shaped teeth attached a bar or frame. This frame can be raised or lowered alternately to pick up the hay and "dump" it into windrows. Either ground or PTO powered. Sizes range from 8 to 32 or more feet.

Rake Side Delivery (156)

A rake with a four or five bar reel and set at an angle to the direction of travel. The reel rotates, either PTO or ground driven, in the opposite direction of the carrier or tractor wheels. This motion along with the angle sweeps the crop into a windrow on the left or the right. Raking swath is 7 to 9 feet.

Wheel-rake (157)

A series of overlapping wheels, four to five feet in diameter with spring teeth on the rim of the wheels. The wheels are mounted on a bar or frame at 10 to 60 degree angles to the direction of travel. The wheels are turned by contact with the crop and the ground. The 5 wheel rake covers about 16 3/4 feet and the 7 wheel about 20 feet.

Stacker Automatic (159)

A device for compacting hay.

Hay Tedder (162)

A mechanical implement attached to tractors used for fluffing hay.

Land Forming or Shaping Equipment

Backhoe (171)

Large shovel or scoop operated with a mechanical arm. Often used for ditch digging.

Disk Border Maker (172)

Set of two single disks or two sets of 3 or more disks used to make borders for irrigation. Can be reversed to tear down borders. Usually mounted on a tool bar.

Ditch Closer (173)

A machine usually mounted on a 3-point hitch or on wheels pulled behind a tractor that pulls dirt together to fill in an irrigation or drainage ditch.

Ditcher (Vee Rotary) (174)

A machine either with a vee shaped blade or a rotary auger or fan that is used to cut field irrigation or drainage ditches. Either 3-point or trail mounted.

Levee Plow Disk (175)

A machine used to throw up levees or ridges between rice fields. Most machines have two sets of disks, each with one to three disk blades that throw the soil up into a levee. Most disks are tool-bar mounted. Disk sets can be reversed to tear down the levees.

Quarter Drain Machine (176)

A machine mounted on a tractor that is used to clean out the quarter drains in the field. This operation is performed several times a year to keep open the drains leaving the field.

Rear Mounted Blade (177)

A curved blade, 5 to 8 feet long and 15 to 24 inches deep, attached to the 3-point hitch of a tractor. Most can be angled sideways and up and down from ground level either manually or hydraulically. Used for ditching, back filling, scraping and rough leveling.

Corrugator (178)

A device that produces vee shaped indentions in the soil to aid in the distribution of irrigation water. The units may be mounted on a row cultivator or on a tool-bar.

Land Plane Leveler (180)

A machine used primarily to level land for irrigation or to improve drainage. This machine usually has two or more sets of wheels on a long wheel-base supporting one or more bowls, blades or baskets that are intended to carry soil from high points to low areas in a field.

Laser Planer (181)

Similar to land plane leveler (coded 180) which uses a laser beam for precise leveling.

Gate Setter (182)

Tractor implement like a chainsaw, except larger. Digs out dirt with small shovels on a chain. Used to dig out dirt from levees for gate placement.

Bulldozer (183)

Land forming equipment used for building terraces.

Hauling Equipment

Bale Wagon (PTO & Self-propelled) (142, 143)

A wide range of wagons or trailers from the simple, wide flat bed used to haul bales to a sophisticated, self-propelled (or PTO) unit that collects and stacks bales. This stacking ability allows the baler to be unloaded by power to form a compact stack of bales. Some units also can pick up stacked bales for transport.

Bale Loader (144)

A device, either ground or engine driven, that picks up the bales from the ground and deposits the bales onto the truck or trailer as it moves down the windrow of bales. Largely used for small rectangular bales but models for the large round bales are available.

Stacker Mover (158)

A forklift-like device for moving hay stacks.

Front End Loader (160)

Small bulldozer with scoop or bucket in front.

Round Bale Mover (161)

A prong-like attachment to a tractor or other equipment used to move round hay bales. The tractor normally backs the prong into the bale, lifts the bale off of the ground using hydraulic or PTO assist, and moves the bale.

General Purpose Wagon or Cart (194)

Wagon with or without sides used for many purposes such as hauling grain, sugarbeets, vegetables, and fruit, among other commodities.

Hay Wagon (195)

Flat-bed wagon used to haul hay.

Gravity Wagon (208)

Wagon with sloping sides that direct grain to an opening at the bottom.

Grain Cart with Auger (209)

Cart with sloping sides that direct grain to an auger at the bottom. Often used to collect grain from a harvester in the field and load the grain in a truck.

Dump Wagon (221) / Forage Wagon (222)

Other Implements

Burn Buggy (191)

Homemade device used to burn after-harvest residue in rice production.

Chaff/Straw Saver (192)

Attachment pulled behind a combine that bunches or stacks chaff and/or straw as it comes from the combine. The small stacks are left in the field for later retrieval.

Electric-Discharge Weed Killer (193)

A machine that produces an electric charge which uses the weed plant to complete an electrical circuit to the ground. Current causes plant cells to rupture, killing the plant. Weeds must be taller than the plants for the method to be feasible. Utilizes a 50 kw generator powered by a 1000 rpm - PTO on a minimum 120 hp tractor.

Off-Field Thresher (196)

Stationary threshing machine.

Rock Picker (197)

Heavy duty machine with pick-up teeth or heavy duty rotating reels that deposits rocks and stones from "1" diameter to 500 pound boulders into a tank or bucket for removal from a field. Some rock pickers are equipped with elevators that deposit the rocks directly into a truck or trailer.

Rock Windrower or Rock Rake (198)

A heavy side-delivery or wheel-type rake that moves stones into windrows in order to speed up the process of rock picking.

Rodent (Gopher) Killer (199)

Machine with a sub-soil shank that allows poisoned bait to be injected into soil at the same depth as gopher burrows or runways. Fields are usually covered in a criss-cross pattern.

Roller Groover (200)

Pull-type device that forms ditches in the soil. Used in preparing rice acreage for seeding.

Rubber-Wheeled Weed Puller (201)

A series of paired rubber-tired wheels set touching one another and rotating in opposite directions. As the machine moves forward at a level above the crop but below the weed tops, the weeds are caught by the spinning wheels and are pulled out

Shredder Flail (202)

Same as flail mower. See 153.

Shredder Rotary (203)

Same as a rotary mower. See 149.

Silage Harvester (204)

Similar to forage harvester for chopping fodder.

Stalk Shredder, Cutter (205)

A rotobearer with hard metal rods or cutting blades attached to a revolving horizontal shaft.

Swath Roller (206)

Packing attachment about 8 ft. wide; hitches back to swather.

Tractor or Truck - No Attachments (207)

Tractor - a self propelled vehicle with a gasoline or diesel engine used to supply power to other machines in one of four ways (1) pulling at the drawbar; (2) rotary power from the power-take-off; (3) hydraulic power; and (4) electric power (direct current from a generator).

Truck - a sturdy, motorized vehicle primarily used for hauling.

Flame Thrower (223)

A mechanical device designed to throw flames or, more correctly, project an ignited stream of liquid (usually propane). Propane flamethrowers are used to control weeds.

Cotton Equipment

Chopper, Stalk Cutter (211)

A machine with a ground driver reel with cutting blades, either angled or spiral, used to chop or cut cotton or other heavy stalks. Also does minor soil preparation.

Module Builder (212)

A four sided form having an openable rear door. It has a traversing, mechanical compactor and compressor for placing cotton into high density stacks.

Gleaner (213)

A cotton harvesting machine, usually ground driven or PTO, pulled by a tractor that gleanes or picks up loose cotton left after picking or stripping or perhaps before harvest began.

Picker, Mounted, Sp (214, 215)

A 2 or 4 row implement usually tractor mounted or self-propelled for picking mature cotton from bolls through an intricate arrangement of spindles and doffers. It deposits the cotton by means of an air stream into a holding basket. When full, the basket is emptied into a trailer or cart for delivery to a gin or module builder. Several trips may be made over a ripening field.

Rood Machine (216)

Cotton harvester which retrieves cotton from the ground through such means as air suction.

Stripper, Mounted, Pull Type, Sp (217 - 219)

Made as self-propelled, PTO, pulled, or tractor mounted machines that pull or strip all of the bolls from the plant at one time over. Stripping is accomplished by rotating brushed and rubber flaps. Strippers may be 2 - 6 rows or a platform type in some instances.

Trailer (220)

Used for transporting seed cotton from the picker or stripper to the gin.

Boll Buggy (221)

Used for efficient picking of small patches and yet builds the module in the right place. The boll buggy goes to where the pickers are working and takes a “dump” of cotton from the picker when it’s basket is full. The boll buggy then transports the cotton to the module builder where it is compacted to reduce space.

Tobacco Equipment

Mechanical Harvester (Combine), Multi-pass (251)

A self-propelled machine that is used more than 1 trip through a field and mechanically removes 4 to 6 leaves per plant per trip across the field.

Mechanical Harvester (Combine), Last-over (252)

A self-propelled machine that is designed to mechanically remove the remaining leaves in a last pass through the field.

Mechanical Harvester (Combine), Once-over (253)

A self-propelled machine that is designed to mechanically remove all the leaves from the stalk in one pass through the field. This machine is sometimes referred to as a stripper.

Primer, Field Box Filling (254)

Any of several different types of self-propelled or tractor drawn machines that allow workers to sit and prime tobacco. Workers in the field place tobacco leaves in big boxes used for curing.

Primer, Field Racking (255)

Any of several different types of self-propelled or tractor drawn machines that allow workers to sit and prime tobacco. Workers in the field place tobacco leaves in bulk racks used for curing.

Primer, Field Looping on Sticks (256)

Any of several types of self-propelled or tractor drawn machines that allow workers to sit and prime tobacco. Field workers take small bunches of tobacco and place the butt ends at both sides of tobacco sticks and then wrap twine around the bunches of tobacco until the sticks are filled.

Primer, Other (257)

Any of several different types of self-propelled or tractor drawn machines that allow workers to sit down and prime tobacco. Workers in the field or at the barns place tobacco for curing in other than machines 254, 255 and 256 above.

Trailer, Harvest (258)

A tractor or truck drawn trailer used to carry tobacco from the field to the barn.

Transplanter, Regular (259)

A power drawn transplanting machine is operated by a driver and carries 2, 4 or 8 persons on "setters". The persons on setters alternate in placing or guiding the plants into the mechanism which spaces them at the proper intervals in the row. The machine opens the furrow, dumps a measured quantity of water, sets the plant and draws the soil about the roots of the plants.

Transplant Digger, Mechanical (260)

A power drawn machine pulled across the plantbed that will dig transplants, shake off loose soil from their roots and stack them neatly in a box so that they can be fed into mechanical transplanters.

Tying Machine (261)

A machine that loops tobacco with an automatic tying or sewing machine. The tobacco leaves and sticks are placed on a moving conveyor belt which passes them under a sewing head. The leaves are attached to the stick by stitches at the butt end.

Topper, 2 Row (265)

A machine which removes the blossoms and sometimes the top leaves of the burley tobacco plant from two rows in one pass.

Topper, 4 Row (266)

A machine which removes the blossoms and sometimes the top leaves of the burley tobacco plant from four rows in one pass.

Mechanical Harvester (PTO), Multi-pass (267)

A tractor drawn machine that is used more than 1 trip through a field and mechanically removes 4 to 6 leaves per plant per trip across the field.

Mechanical Harvester (PTO), Last-over (268)

A tractor drawn machine that is designed to mechanically remove the remaining leaves in a last pass through the field.

Mechanical Harvester (PTO), Once-over (269)

A tractor drawn machine that is designed to mechanically remove all the leaves from the stalk in one pass through the field. This machine is sometimes referred to as a stripper.

Transplanter, Carousel (270)

A power drawn transplanting machine which requires only one person to transplant each row rather than two people per row on a conventional planter.

Peanut Equipment

Combine, PTO (281)

A Peanut Harvesting Machine That Picks up the Windrow of Peanuts Left by the Digger-shaker and Separates the Peanuts from the Vines. The peanuts go into a holding tank. Only PTO models are available. Peanut combines are used only on peanuts.

Digger-Shaker (282)

A machine, usually 2 or 4 row, that lifts the peanuts, vine and all, by means of long angled knives, from the soil. The soil is shaken from the vines with reel or chain type shakers and vines are deposited in a windrow.

Shaker-Inverter (283)

Same as a digger-shaker except vines in windrow are inverted so the peanuts lay on the vines.

Reshaker-Conditioner (284)

A machine used to fluff-up the windrows to enhance drying or conditioning.

Vine Cutter (285)

A device for cutting peanut vines from roots.

Wagon (286)

A wagon for hauling peanuts; can be used for drying peanuts.

Sugarbeet Equipment

Beater (231)

An implement used to remove the beet leaves before harvesting. Some models also chop the beet leaves for quicker decomposition. This implement is not used to save tops, however, a scalper, which uses knives or rotating disc to remove the crown core and bud from the top of the beet, may or may not be attached to the beater.

Harvester (regular or direct) (233)

An implement that digs and lifts beets from the ground, directly loading them into a cart or trailer in the field.

Harvester (tank) (234)

An implement that digs and lifts beets from the ground, directly loading them into a large storage tank attached to the machine. When full, the tank is emptied onto carts or trailers.

Harvester (other) (235)

Any other implement that digs and lifts beets from the ground excluding a regular, direct, or tank harvester.

Thinner (mechanical, electronic) (236)

An implement that use flexible toothed or knife weeders that are electronically activated to thin beets. This is done after the beets have grown to a stand - after the plants have developed from 8 to 10 leaves.

Thinner (mechanical, random) (237)

An implement that cultivates and skips measured distances to thin beets. This is done after the beets have grown to a stand - after the plants have developed from 8 to 10 leaves.

Planter (238)

An implement that uses seed plate metering devices (mechanical or air activated) to drop beet seed through a boot or shank into a seed bed opened by a shoe or disc.

Topper (topsaver) (239)

An implement that uses knives or rotating disc to remove tops, crown, core, and bud from the top of the beet. This implement is used to save tops and may not include a windrower attached, where the tops are windrowed for pick-up later or loaded by conveyer belt into a truck.

Orchard Sprayer (225)

Air delivery is used to apply pesticides, plant growth regulators and foliar nutrients to orchard trees. They apply these materials as liquids carried in large volumes of air. Sprayers have adjustments in the fluid and air delivery systems that permit tailoring applications to fit a wide range of orchard conditions.

Air Blast Sprayer (226)

Air blast sprayers, also referred to as air-carrier sprayers or mist-blowers, are used to apply pesticides, plant growth regulators and foliar nutrients to orchard trees. They apply these materials as liquids carried in large volumes of air. Air blast sprayers have adjustments in the fluid and air delivery systems that permit tailoring applications to fit a wide range of orchard conditions.

Pruning Platform (227)

A self-propelled elevating platform for picking and pruning various types of fruit trees, from about 2.5 meter (8'2") up to 16 meter (53") height, controlled by a single operator from this platform.

Weed Badger (230)

Designed to kill in-row weeds without chemicals or hand labor. Eliminates habitat for mice, other rodents, insects, and disease in unsightly burned back vegetation. Weed badgers are available in the following types: in-row tillers tractor mounted, in-row mower attachment, and in-row tillers-skid-steer mounted.

Wonder Weeder (231)

Designed to kill in-row weeds without chemicals or hand labor.

Sprinkler Irrigation Systems

Hand-Move Sprinkler System (1)

Portable pipe system, usually aluminum pipe, which must be moved by hand one or more times per day during irrigation periods. Irrigation requirements of the field are met by successive moves of the system to water one strip of the field at a time (an irrigation set). The system's sprinklers can use a variety of orifice sizes and configurations. The system may be adapted to most soil types, topography, field size and shapes; however, it is not suited for all crops since tall crops, such as corn, hinder pipe movement. The sprinkler line(s) are served water by mainlines of aluminum or PVC that may be buried or above ground.

Solid-Set Sprinkler Systems (2)

A portable pipe system which is placed in the field at the start of the irrigation season and left in place to the season end. Requires no labor to move the system to a new location once established for the irrigation season. Adapted to most crops, soil types, topography, field sizes and shapes.

Permanent Sprinkler System - *Use solid set sprinkler system (2)*

Buried pipe system with only the risers and sprinklers above ground. This system has the same characteristics as the solid-set sprinkler system, except that the labor requirements are lower.

Side-Roll or Wheel-line Sprinkler Systems (3)

A wheel-move, lateral-line system which moves as a unit in fixed increments (irrigation sets) across the field. The system is powered by a small gasoline engine that is manually operated. The system is stationary while irrigation is taking place. Some variations of the system may have tow lines trailing the main lateral line with additional sprinklers on each tow line. Tow line systems irrigate a wider strip at each set, up to 180 feet compared to the 60-foot strip of standard side-roll systems. Wheels are generally spaced 40 feet apart and are 5-7 foot in diameter, with the main system pipe serving as an axle in the middle of the wheel. The system is designed for reasonably flat, rectangular or square fields and is suited to crops less than 4 feet in height. The sprinkler may use flexible hose,

aluminum pipe, or PVC pipe to connect to mainlines (above or below ground) or on-site pressurization pumps.

End-Tow Sprinkler System - Use side-roll system (3)

Wheel or skid, lateral-line system which is end-towed via tractor to new locations in the field. The system is stationary while irrigation is taking place. System is designed for reasonably flat or slightly rolling, rectangular or square fields with an alley through the center of the field. Designed for hay and pasture irrigation, the system may be used on some row crops and orchards.

Carousel Sprinkler-traveler System - Use side-roll system (3)

Wheel-mounted system with a rotating boom that sprinkles or sprays water. The system may be self-propelled with a mounted engine, or towed via pick-up or tractor to the next field location (irrigation set). Water is supplied to the system by hose or supply ditch.

Center Pivot or Linear Move with Sprinklers on Main Line (4)

Self-propelled, continuous-move sprinkler system that either travels in a circle (center pivot) or laterally (linear move) across a field. Sprinklers are located **directly on** the system's main water-supply pipe, which is supported by A-frame towers. Some circle systems have features that provide coverage of most of the corners on a square field. Some systems may be towed to adjacent fields to increase system use by irrigating a different crop with different timing of water needs. Water is delivered to a fixed center point for center-pivot systems and by hose or supply ditch for lateral move systems. Center-pivot systems have been developed for areas from 40 to 240 acres, but most systems irrigate 128-132 acres of a square 160 acre field. Lateral moves require a square or rectangular field of 40 to 240 acres. These systems may be adapted to most crops, soil types, and level to gently-rolling topography. Systems with sprinklers **directly** on the main water-supply line will tend to be **medium to higher pressure** (above 30 psi) and use impact sprinklers.

Center Pivot or Linear Move, with Sprinklers below the Main Line, but More than 2 Feet above the Ground (5)

Self-propelled, continuous-move sprinkler system that either travels in a circle (center pivot) or laterally (linear move) across a field. Sprinklers or sprayers are located on drop-tubes or booms suspended **below** the system's main water-supply

pipe, but **more than 2 feet above the ground**. This includes most standard drop-tube sprinkler systems. Some circle systems have features that provide coverage of most of the corners on a square field. Some systems may be towed to adjacent fields to increase system use by irrigating a different crop with different timing of water needs. Water is delivered to a fixed center point for center-pivot systems and by hose or supply ditch for lateral move systems. Center-pivot systems have been developed for areas from 40 to 240 acres, but most systems irrigate 128-132 acres of a square 160 acre field. Lateral moves require a square or rectangular field of 40 to 240 acres. These systems may be adapted to most crops, soil types, and level to gently-rolling topography. Systems with sprinklers **below** the main water-supply line will tend to be **lower pressure** (below 30 psi), with spray nozzles rather than impact sprinklers.

Center Pivot or Linear Move, with Sprinklers less than 2 Feet above the Ground (6)

Self-propelled, continuous-move sprinkler system that either travels in a circle (center pivot) or laterally (linear move) across a field. Sprinklers or sprayers are located on drop-tubes suspended **below** the system's main water-supply pipe and are located less than 2 feet above the ground. This includes low pressure precision application systems (LEPA) and other below-the-crop-canopy systems. Some circle systems have features that provide coverage of most of the corners on a square field. Some systems may be towed to adjacent fields to increase system use by irrigating a different crop with different timing of water needs. Water is delivered to a fixed center point for center-pivot systems and by hose or supply ditch for lateral move. Center-pivot systems have been developed for areas from 40 to 240 acres, but most systems irrigate 128-132 acres of a square 160 acre field. Lateral moves require a square or rectangular field of 40 to 240 acres. These systems may be adapted to most crops, soil types, and level to gently-rolling topography. Systems with sprinklers **suspended to within 2 feet of the ground** tend to be **very low pressure** (below 15 psi) and use spray nozzles and bubblers. Some units may run water directly on the ground using a cloth-like extension attached to the drop tube.

Big Gun (7)

A single, large gun-type sprinkler mounted on a trailer, carriage, or skid. Water is supplied to the sprinkler through a flexible hose. The mounted gun sprinkler is either pulled across a field or moved across a field using a self-propelled drive system for each irrigation set. An irrigation set is the area of the field that is irrigated by the gun sprinkler as it moves across the field. When an irrigation set is completed, the entire system is moved and the process repeated. The system is designed for straight rows, flat topography, and medium to high infiltration soils. It is best suited for crops that can withstand heavy bursts of water. Systems are

high pressure, greater than 60 psi. Three specialty-type big-gun systems are defined below, including a self-propelled gun traveler system, a reel-type hose pull system, and a reel-type cable pull system.

Self-Propelled Gun Traveler - Use big gun system (7)

Single, large gun on a four-wheel trailer. Self propelled by a separate engine or a hydraulic continuous move. Water is supplied through a flexible hose. Systems are high pressure, greater than 60 psi.

Reel-type Hose Pull - Use big gun system (7)

Single, large gun-type sprinkler on a carriage. A flexible, but noncollapsible hose is attached to a large reel at one end of the field. The carriage and sprinkler is attached to the unrolled hose and stationed at the other end of the field. Water movement through the hose activates a drive system that rolls the hose on the reel, drawing the sprinkler and carriage across the field. When an irrigation set is completed, the reel, sprinkler, and carriage may be moved and the process repeated. Systems are high pressure, greater than 60 psi.

Reel-type Cable Pull - Use big gun system (7)

Similar to hose-pull system, except a cable is used to reel the gun-type sprinkler and carriage across the field. This enables a flexible, collapsible hose to be pulled behind the carriage. When an irrigation set is completed, the cable reel, hose, sprinkler, and carriage may be moved and the process repeated. The system often requires a grass strip to operate on since the hose is pulled behind the unit. Systems are high pressure, greater than 60 psi.

Low-flow Irrigation System (Drip, Trickle, Micro Sprinkler) (8)

Low-pressure systems designed for frequent water applications using small-diameter tubing and low-volume emitters to distribute water directly to the crop root zone. Tubing and emitters can be installed below ground, under plastic or mulch, or above ground, and alternatively, tubing may be installed below ground with emitters on risers above ground. While used primarily on trees, vines, and vegetable crops, these systems are only in limited use on field crops due to the high initial capital costs. Drip and trickle systems have been adapted to all crop types; micro-sprinklers are generally used on perennial crops where a larger wetted area is needed to encourage root development. These systems are adaptable to most soils and may be used on topography where slope prevents irrigation from other system types.

Gravity-Flow Irrigation Systems

Siphon-tube from Unlined Ditches (10)

System uses short curved tubes, usually aluminum or plastic, to siphon water onto a field from an unlined ditch across the head of the field. Siphon tubes are curved to fit over the ditch bank and most range from 1 to 3 inches in diameter and from 3 to 5 feet in length. Water, once on the field, may flow down furrows, between borders or dikes, or in corrugations. The unlined ditch is formed with mechanical operations using only the soil on the field. The ditch may be reformed each year or reused with maintenance.

Siphon-tube System from Lined Ditches (11)

System uses short curved tubes, usually aluminum or plastic, to siphon water onto a field from a lined ditch across the head of the field. Siphon tubes are curved to fit over the ditch bank and most range from 1 to 3 inches in diameter and from 3 to 5 feet in length. Water, once on the field, may flow down furrows, between borders or dikes, or in corrugations. The ditch may be lined with concrete, plastic, clay, or other nonporous material. The ditch is permanent and is reused each year.

Portal- or Ditch-gate System from Unlined Ditches (12)

System uses openings in the ditch bank, either portals with covers or tubular openings closed with a gate, to discharge water onto a field from an unlined ditch across the head of the field. Portals in the ditch bank can be of any diameter and are covered with a metal, plastic, or wood cover to regulate water flow onto the field. Ditch openings can be any size, including openings for the entire flow of the ditch, and water-flow control gates can be made of wood, metal, plastic, or canvas. Water, once on the field, may flow down furrows, between borders or dikes, or in corrugations. The unlined ditch is formed with mechanical operations using only the soil on the field. The ditch may be reformed each year or reused with maintenance.

Portal- or Ditch-gate System from Lined Ditches (13)

System uses openings in the ditch bank, either portals with covers or tubular openings closed with a gate, to discharge water onto a field from a lined ditch across the head of the field. Portals in the ditch bank can be of any diameter and covered with a metal, plastic, or wood cover to regulate water flow onto the field.

Ditch openings can be any size, including openings for the entire flow of the ditch, and water-flow control gates can be made of wood, metal, plastic, or canvas. Water, once on the field, may flow down furrows, between borders or dikes, or in corrugations. The ditch may be lined with concrete, plastic, clay, or other nonporous material. The ditch is permanent and is reused each year.

Poly Pipe System (14)

A system using a flexible, collapsible, plastic (polyethylene) tube up to 18 inches in diameter. The poly-tubing is unrolled along the head of the field and holes punched or closeable gates installed to match furrow, border, or dike width. A well or supply canal provides water to the tube. The tube is installed at the beginning of the irrigation season, and since it lays flat when not in use, can remain in the field the entire season. The tubing may be reused for more than one year, but single season use is most common.

Gated Pipe (Not Poly) (15)

A system using rigid PVC plastic or aluminum pipe with manually-operated closeable gates at regular intervals. The pipe is installed at the head of the field, but may need to be removed for cultural operations or moved to new field locations through the season. The gates usually match row widths so water can flow directly into rows. Gated-pipe systems may also be used on flood or corrugation water-control systems. The pipe is reused for many years.

Improved Gated Pipe System (Surge Flow or Cabling, Not Poly) (16)

A system using rigid PVC plastic or aluminum pipe with manually-operated closeable gates at regular intervals, but with an automated water-control system. Automated water control is achieved by (1) using a surge valve to alternate pipe sets receiving water, (2) using a moveable plug inside the gated pipe, controlled by a cable, to adjust the water flow from open gates, or (3) other automated methods using gated pipe to control water flow and improve the uniformity of water applications, such as pneumatically controlled bladders to regulate water flow on individual gates. Gated pipe is installed across the head of the field, but may need to be removed for cultural operations or moved to new field locations through the season. The gates usually match row widths so water can flow directly into rows. Improved gated pipe is very unlikely to be used for flood irrigation. It would defeat the purpose of the improved system. The pipe is reused for many years.

Sub-irrigation (17)

Maintenance of a water table at a predetermined depth below the field surface by using ditches or sub-surface drains and water-control structures. Water is added or removed as needed to maintain the water level of the water table at a specific depth using the ditches or drains. Lateral movement of water through the soil provides water to the crop root zone. Conditions for use of this system are limited. Land must be flat and suitable for rapid lateral water movement. The irrigation system may also be used as a drainage system.

Open Discharge from Well or Pump System (18)

Open discharge from well or pump occurs when there is only one point of discharge into the field. This system is often used in conjunction with levees or dikes to maintain an even water depth throughout the field. The water remains on the soil until irrigation needs are met, at which time the water is drained, allowed to infiltrate, or evaporates. Land forming is often required with this system. As a gravity irrigation system it can be used to irrigate a single contour/bay field or discharge water into the topmost multiple contour/levee/bay field. Do not use this system when discharging water into each bay of a multiple bay field.

Contour-Levee - Use the code for the type of system used to apply the water

Completely flooded areas bounded by small contour levees and cross levees. Application rate is considerably larger than intake rate. Water remains on soil until irrigation needs are met with the excess drained away. Used for crops tolerant of flooding up to 12 hours such as rice, cotton, corn, soybeans, small grains, and grasses. Land forming is required and adequate surface drainage is essential. Irrigation water must be of good to excellent quality.

Corrugation - Use the code for the type of system used to apply the water

Partial surface flooding method. Water is applied in small evenly spaced channels. Initial streams are greater than soil intake rate. Must be cut back when water reaches lower unit to prevent runoff or having a tail water recovery system. Best suited to close growing, non-cultivated crops such as legumes, grasses, and small grains.

Graded-Border - Use the code for the type of system used to apply the water

Type of controlled surface flooding. Field is divided into strips by parallel dikes. Strips should have little cross-slope. Best suited to soils with moderately low to moderately high intake rates. Used to irrigate legumes, grasses, small grains, orchards and vineyards.

Level-Border (Basin) - Use the code for the type of system used to apply the water

Rapid application of water to level or nearly level area enclosed by dikes to retain water at uniform depth until it infiltrates the soil. Best suited to soils with moderate to slow intake rate and a moderate to high available water holding capacity. Can irrigate a number of crops without changing the basic layout or rate of application. Accurate land leveling is required. No irrigation water is lost by runoff.

Level-Furrow - *Use the code for the type of system used to apply the water*

uses small channels without grade to irrigate crops planted in or between the furrows. A large stream of water is required and water remains at a uniform depth throughout the furrow until it infiltrates the soil. Best suited to soils having moderate to slow infiltration rate and moderate to high available moisture holding capacity. Best suited to row crops, but can be used for grass crops.

Graded-Furrow

Application of water in small channels having continuous slope in direction of water movement to irrigate row crops. Best suited to sites where furrow grade does not exceed 1%. Fields must be well graded and tail water facilities should be installed. Not designed for light irrigation. Water is applied to furrows by gated pipe or from ditches by siphon tubes. Use the code for the type of system used to apply the water.

Contour-Furrow

Similar to graded furrow, but furrows are laid on the contour to reduce slope. Can be used on all soils except light sandy soils and soils that crack. Use the code for the type of system used to apply the water.

Contour-Ditch

Form of controlled surface flooding. Water is distributed from ditches running along the contour. Water is discharged through openings in ditch bank, by siphon tubes or a uniformly graded lower lip of ditch. Water flows in unconfined sheet down slope from one contour ditch to the next and collected in next ditch for reuse. Suited to noncultivated crops such as legumes, grasses, and small grains. Use the code for the type of system used to apply the water.